



Apud Jos: Pote, Bibliop: Etonens.

1806. J. Pote.



*HISTORIA ANTIQUA:*  
O R,  
**ANTIEN T HISTORY,**  
To be rendered into *L A T I N*:

C O N T A I N I N G,

- I. The History of the HEATHEN DEITIES.
- II. The Antient History of GREECE.
- III. The Antient History of ROME.
- IV. The Antient History of BRITAIN.

With an Account of the  
GREEK and ROMAN WRITERS, and other  
eminent PERSONS of each NATION.

For the Instruction of YOUTH.

---

The SEVENTH EDITION, revised and improved.

To which is ADDED,

Maps of Antient *Greece* and *Britain*, with a Plan  
of Old *Rome*.

---



---

ETON: Printed by T. POTE, MDCCCLXXXIX.

1496

HISTORIA

ANTIENT HISTOY



15-11-55

BOL

---

TO THE  
R E A D E R.

---

**T**HE present Publication consists of the following Particulars, as is expressed in the Title.

- I. *The History of the* HEATHEN DEITIES.
- II. *The Antient History of* GREECE.
- III. *The Antient History of the* ROMANS.
- IV. *The Antient History of* BRITAIN.

THE first Part is drawn up in a clear and concise method, free from tedious Narratives of small consequence, and that ill-judged Relation of many Particulars of the *Heathen Deities*, which are an Offence to Decency, and tend to deprave the Minds of Youth, at a time of Life when nothing



ought to be laid before them, but what incites to Morality and Virtue\*.

THE Histories of GREECE and ROME, contain a summary Relation of the principal Events of those States, in a continued and regular Narrative. The same concise Method is also observed in the History of BRITAIN. These several Relations of Antient History are equally interesting, and (as is observed in the following *Introduction*) make a necessary part of Education. The Chronology, or Order of Time, is set down for ascertaining the Facts, and the better Information of Youth, who, by reading these Histories in their private Studies, or by rendering them into *Latin* for their *School-Exercises*, will be early acquaint-

---

\* The learned ROLLIN, in his *Belles Lettres*, says,  
 “ He had ever wished that some one would be at the  
 “ Pains to draw up a short History of Fable, which  
 “ might be expressly calculated for the Use of Youth,  
 “ and contributed to the Understanding of Authors.  
 “ And that it would be absolutely requisite to throw  
 “ out every Thing that might be prejudicial to Purity  
 “ of Manners, or give Offence to the chaste and  
 “ Christian Ear, with which these Books too much  
 “ abound.”

ed with many Particulars relating to these People and Countries; and a Foundation will be laid for their future Improvement in the most useful and pleasing Part of Literature, the Knowledge of History.

To the Historical Part of this Work is added, an Account of the principal *Greek* and *Roman* Writers. This Account (tho' short) of the Founders of *Classic* Learning, and other famous Men of antient Time, it is presumed, will be both entertaining and instructive, in a Publication purposely designed for the use of Youth, by giving the Learner some Knowledge of those venerable Names of Antiquity, from whose Writings he daily gathers Improvement. And farther, in order to remove some Inconveniencies, in point of Language, that attended the former appearance of this Work, it may be proper to remark, that the present Edition has received many material Improvements, which will readily occur to the Reader's Observation. Each History has been re-considered; the Reading in the several parts has been better attended to; and the *English* in general is rendered more easy and familiar to the *Latin* Diction. Under this Revival, the Book is again sent abroad,

abroad, with a view to promote polite Literature, and that Part of Instruction, which, for want of proper Assistance, seems hitherto to have been too much neglected.

THE Utility and Benefit of these compendious Histories has been evident by the ready Sale of the former Impressions. The Editor, in a sense of this favourable Reception of his Labour, has been induced farther to improve the present Edition, by the Addition of three Engravings, or Maps, of Antient *Greece* and *Britain*, with a Plan of old *Rome*. These, at the time they afford a pleasing Amusement, give Information; and, by proper Reference and Attention, will make a more lasting Impression on the mind of the Reader.





# THE INTRODUCTION;

O R,  
HISTORY of the First Ages.

THE Creation of the World, according to the Chronology of *Petavius*, *Le Clerc*, and other accurate Writers on that Subject, was 3984 Years before the Birth of CHRIST. Mr. *Blair*, in his late Chronological Tables, and others, make the Creation, from the Birth of our Saviour, twenty Years lower, *viz.* *Ann.* 4004. In the course of this History the former Calculation is in general observed; and the latter Reckoning may at all Times be made by the addition of these twenty Years.

Nothing remains of the History of these first Ages of the World, but what we learn from sacred Writ, or the Writings of *Moses*; who, in the beginning of the Book of *Genesis*, relates the principal  
Events

Events after the Creation of the Word ; and that but briefly, or only as they serve to carry on the thread or series of his general Design. It is for this reason we hear only of the Creation of *Adam* and *Eve*, their Fall, and of the Birth of their Sons *Abel* and *Cain* ; of the murder of the former by his Brother ; and, after this murder, of the Birth of *Seth* ; *Moses* passing by all notice of the Daughters of *Adam* and *Eve*, only saying in general, *that he begat Sons and Daughters, and died after he had lived 930 Years.*

The Age and Family of *Adam*, and his Posterity, and of the several Patriarchs from *Adam* to *Noah*, are also related by *Moses* in the fifth Chapter of *Genesis*. And in a long series or space of Time, *Men multiplied on the Earth, and the Wickedness of Man was great, insomuch that it repented the Lord he had made Man.* And God sent a Deluge of Waters upon the Earth to destroy all Flesh, and every living Substance upon the Face of the Ground, except *Noah* and his Family. *Noah*, being a just and perfect Man, found Grace in the Eyes of the Lord, and was saved in an Ark, built by the command of God himself. After an hundred and fifty Days that the Waters prevailed upon the Earth, *Noah*, with his Sons *Japhet*, *Shem*, and *Ham* \*, and their Families, went forth out of the Ark, and by them was the Earth re-peopled ; and the Earth was of one Language, and one Speech,

\* *Japhet* was the eldest Son of *Noah*, born according to the Chronology, *A. M.* 1556.

'till

'till the building of the Tower of *Babel*, when the whole Race of Mankind were scattered abroad upon the Face of the Earth. The Posterity of *Shem* settled in Upper *Asia*; of *Ham*, part in *Asia*, and part of *Africa*; and the Posterity of *Japhet* in *Asia Minor* and *Europe*.

Ann. M. 1808.

Ant. Chr. 2176.

In the course of the following Ages, the Wickedness of Man again increased, and the worship of the true God became mixed with the Fable of different Nations and People. Idolatry also greatly prevailed in the World, which gave rise to false Deities, and that fabulous History, which is treated of in the first Part in the following Pages.

In this general depravity, God selected one Family from the whole race of Mankind, in which the knowledge and worship of the true God should be confessed; wherefore God called *Abraham*, of the Family of *Seth*, from *Ur*, a City of the *Chaldeans*, and commanded him to go into *Canaan*. Here God made a Covenant with him, and promised, that in him all the Families of the Earth should be blessed.

An. M. 2022.

Ant. Chr. 1962.

By this Covenant with *Abraham*, God laid the Foundation of the Nation of the *Jews*, but the History of that People, being the more early part of the Instruction of Youth in *Sacred History*, the present Undertaking is altogether confined to the *Profane History* of antient Times. A knowledge in these Histories make a necessary part of polite Education, and cannot be too soon inculcated on the minds



minds of Youth, in order to introduce them to an early acquaintance with the *Greek* and *Roman* Authors, and Monuments of Antiquity.

*General EPOCHAS of Time, or remarkable Events in Antient History.*

	The Year of the World.	Year before Christ.
I. <b>T</b> HE Creation of the World		3984
II. <i>Noah's</i> Flood	1656	2328
III. The first Monarchy, or the <i>Assiryan</i> , founded by <i>Ninus</i>	1771	2213
IV. The building the Tower of <i>Babel</i>	1788	2196
V. The Call of <i>Abraham</i>	2022	1962
VI. The Law given by <i>Moses</i>	2453	1531
VII. The Siege of <i>Troy</i>	2800	1184
VIII. The building the Tem- ple of <i>Jerusalem</i>	2992	992
IX. The first Olympiad	3208	776
X. <i>Rome</i> built. <i>Romulus</i> , the first King	3231	753
XI. <i>Numa</i> , the second King of <i>Rome</i>	3270	714
XII. <i>Tullus Hostilius</i> , the third King of <i>Rome</i>	3313	671
XIII. <i>Ancus Martius</i> , the 4th King of <i>Rome</i>	3345	639
XIV. <i>Tarquinius Priscus</i> , the fifth King of <i>Rome</i>	3370	614
XV. <i>Servius Tullus</i> , the 6th King of <i>Rome</i>	3407	577
XVI. The		

	The Year of the World.	Year before Christ.
XVI. The 2d Monarchy, or the <i>Persian</i> , was founded by <i>Cyrus</i> .	3417	567
XVII. <i>Tarquinius Superbus</i> , the 7th King of <i>Rome</i>	3451	533
XVIII. The first Consuls in <i>Rome</i>	3479	505
XIX. The 3d Monarchy, or <i>Macedonian</i> , was established by <i>Alex-</i> <i>ander</i> the Great	3619	365
XX. The Destruction of <i>Carthage</i> by the <i>Ro-</i> <i>mans</i>	3835	149
XXI. The 4th Monarchy or <i>Roman</i> , began	3902	82
XXII. <i>Julius Cæsar</i> landed in <i>Britain</i>	3931	53
XXIII. The Kalendar, or Account of Time, settled by <i>Julius Cæ-</i> <i>sar</i>	3945	43
XXIV. The Birth of JESUS CHRIST	3984	
XXV. The Death of CHRIST in the 20th Year of the Reign of <i>Tiberius</i>	4017	AN. DOM. 33
XXVI. From the Death of CHRIST to <i>Constan-</i> <i>tine the Great</i>		312
XXVII. The <i>Saxons</i> landed in <i>England</i>		447
XXVIII. <i>William</i> the <i>Nor-</i> <i>man</i> landed in <i>Eng-</i> <i>land</i>		1066

*Lately Published.*

**C**OMPENDIUM Historiæ Universalis, ab initio mundi ad Tempora Caroli magni imp. Conscriptum à Joanne Clerico. Editio prioribus correctior.

2. EUTROPII Breviarum Historiæ Romanæ, ab urbe condita ad Annum ejusdem urbis DCCC L. Accedit Sex. Aurelii Victoris de Romanis Illustribus liber. Ad usum Juventutis accommodata.

3. C. JULII CÆSARIS de Bello Gallico, Commentariorum libri v. Accessere Index Geographicus; et Galliæ Veteris, ad Cæsarem, Tabula, Edit. ad usum Juventutis accommodata.

4. M. T. CICERONIS OPUSCULA; hoc est, Cato Major, seu, de Senectute; Lælius, seu, de Amicitia; Paradoxa; Somnium Scipionis; Præfigitur ejusdem M. T. CICERONIS VITA LITERARIA, nunc primum in lucem data.

5. M. T. CICERONIS Orationum XII. Selectarum Liber. Editio cum OLIVET, aliisque notæ melioris Exemplaribus collata, et in usum studiosæ Juventutis. Edita.

6. DE FIDE et Officiis Christianorum, ex cl. Burneti et Grotti libellis, in usum Juventutis Christianæ.

7. EXCERPTA, Ex C. Corn. Tacito. De Situ, Moribus et Populis Germaniæ; etiam Julii Agricolæ Vita. Notis illustrata. In usum Juventutis.



---

---

# ANTIEN T HISTORY, &c.

## P A R T I.

---

*The History of the Heathen Deities.*

C Æ L U S and T E R R A.

**C**OELUS is said to be the son of the *Air*, great father of the Gods, and husband of *Terra*, the daughter of the Earth, by whom he had the *Cyclops*, *Oceanus*, *Titan*, the *Hundred Giants*, and many other children, the most eminent of which was *Saturn*.

Nothing is more uncertain than what is related of *Cælus* and *Terra*; and the whole fable plainly seems to signify that the Air and Earth were the common father and parent of all created Beings. *Cælus* was called *Uranus* by the *Greeks*, and *Terra* was also named *Vesta*; she presided over all feasts and banquets; and the first fruits of the earth were offered to her in the most solemn sacrifices. According to the fable, *Cælus* was dethroned by his  
A youngest

youngest son *Saturn*, and wounded by him to prevent his having more children.

## II. *S A T U R N.*

*SATURN* was the son of *Cælus* and *Terra*, and the most antient of all the Gods. *Titan*, his elder Brother, resigned his Birthright to him, on condition that he should destroy all his male issue, that the Empire of the world might in time fall to his posterity. *Saturn* accepted of this condition; but *Titan* afterwards suspecting that his brother had broke the contract between them, made war against him, and kept him in prison; from whence he was released by his son *Jupiter*, and re-instated in his government: He was afterwards dethroned by *Jupiter* himself.

*Saturn* being driven from his throne, left the kingdom, and went into *Italy*, and there lived with king *Janus*. That part of *Italy* where he concealed himself was called *Latium*.

He is represented as the emblem of Time, with a scythe in his hand; and in his time, it is said, was the Golden Age of the Earth, when the ground yielded all sorts of fruits without culture, and *Astræa*, or *Justice*, dwelt among men, who lived together in perfect love and amity.

The *Saturnalia*, or Feasts of *Saturn*, were instituted by *Tullus* king of the *Romans*; or, according to *Livy*, by *Sempronius* and *Minutius* the consuls.

## III. *CYBELE.*

III. C Y B E L E.

CYBELE was the wife of *Saturn*, and accounted mother of the Gods: she was called *Ops* by the *Latins*, and *Rhea* by the *Greeks*. She was also named *Bona Mater*, *Vesta*, and *Terra*.

*Cybele* hath her head crowned with towers, and is the Goddess of cities, garrisons, and all things that the earth sustains. She is the Earth itself, on which are built many towers and castles.

In her hand she carries a key, because, in winter, the earth locks up her treasures, which in the spring she unlooses, brings forth, and dispenses with a plentiful hand.

She is seated in a chariot, because the earth hangs in the air, being poised by its own weight. Her garments were painted with flowers of various colours, and figured with images of several creatures, which needs no explanation, since every one knows, that such a dress is suitable to the earth.

Divine honours were daily paid to this Goddess; and the priests of *Cybele* performed their sacrifices with a confused noise of timbrels, pipes, cymbals, and other instruments; and the Sacrificants profaned both the Temple of their Goddess, and the ears of their hearers with howling, riot, and every kind of wantonness.

The Priests of this Goddess were called *Galli*, from a river in *Phrygia*. They were also called *Curtes*, *Corybantes*, *Telchines*, *Cabiri*, and *Idæi Dactyli*.



## IV. J U P I T E R.

**J**UPITER, son of *Saturn* and *Cybele*, or *Ops*, is the father and king of Gods and men. He is represented sitting on a throne of ivory and gold, holding thunder in his right hand, and in the left, a sceptre made of cyprus; which wood, being free from corruption, is a symbol of eternal empire. On this sceptre sits an eagle; either because he was brought up by that bird, or that heretofore the eagle sitting upon his head, portended his reign, or because in the war against the *Giants*, it brought him the Thunder, and thence was called his Armour-Bearer. He had golden shoes, and an embroidered cloak, adorned with various flowers, and figures of animals.

He was educated, as well as born, upon *Ida*, a mountain in *Crete*; but by whom, the variety of opinions is wonderful.

There are some who affirm, that he was nursed by the *Curetes*, or *Corybantes*; some by the *Nymphs*; and some by *Amalthea*, daughter of *Melissus* king of that island. Others, on the contrary, have recorded, that he was fed by the bees with honey; others, by goat's milk.

They add besides, that the goat being dead, and the skin pulled off, *Jupiter*, made of it a shield, called *Ægis*, which he used afterwards in the battle against the *Giants*.

*Jupiter*, after he had deposed his father *Saturn* from the throne, and expelled him the kingdom, divided the paternal inheritance with his two brothers, *Neptune* and *Pluto*. He so obliged and assisted mankind by great favours, that he not only

got the title of *Jupiter*, but also obtained divine honours, and was esteemed the common father of Gods and men.

*Jupiter* had names almost innumerable ; which he obtained, either from the places where he lived, and wherein he was worshipped, or from the various actions of his life.

The *Greeks* called him *Ammon* or *Hammon*, which signifies *sandy*. He obtained this name first in *Lybia*, where he was worshipped under the figure of a Ram ; because when *Bacchus* was athirst in the Desarts of *Arabia*, and implored the assistance of *Jupiter*, *Jupiter* appeared in the form of a Ram, opened a fountain with his foot, and discovered it to him.

He was called *Capitolinus*, from the *Capitoline* Hill, on the top whereof he had the first Temple that ever was built in *Rome* ; which *Tarquin the Elder* first vowed to build, *Tarquin the Proud* did build, and *Horatius* the Consul dedicated. He was besides called *Tarpeius*, from the *Tarpeian* Rock, on which this temple was built. He was also stiled *Optimus Maximus*, from his power and willingness to profit all men.

The title of *Dodonaëus* was given *Jupiter* from the city *Dodona* in *Chaonia*, which was so called from *Dodona*, a Nymph of the Sea. Near to this city was a Grove sacred to him, which was planted with oaks, and famous, because in it was the most antient Oracle of all *Greece*.

The name *Feretrius* was given him, because, after the *Romans* had overcome their enemies, they carried the imperial spoils (*Spolia Opima*) to his temple. *Romulus* first presented such spoils to *Jupiter*, after he had slain *Acron*, king of *Canina* ;

and *Cornelius Gallus* offered the same spoils, after he had conquered *Tolumnius*, king of *Hetruria*; and thirdly, *M. Marcellus*, when he had vanquished *Viridomarus*, king of the *Gauls*.

Those spoils were called *Opima*, which one General took from the other in battle.

He is also named *Olympius* from *Olympus*, the name of the master who taught him, and of the heaven wherein he resides.

The *Greeks* called him Σωτήρ (*Soter*) *Servator*, the *Saviour*, because he delivered them from the *Medes*.

He was likewise called *Xenius*, or *Hospitalis*; because he was thought the author of the laws and customs concerning hospitality.

## V. J U N O.

**J**UNO was the Queen of Heaven, both the sister and wife of *Jupiter*; the daughter of *Saturn* and *Ops*; born in the island *Samos*, where she lived while she continued a virgin.

*Juno* became extremely jealous of *Jupiter*, and never ceased to perplex the children he had by his mistresses. She was mother of *Vulcan*, *Mars*, and *Hebe*; she was also called *Lucina*, and presided over marriages and births; and is represented in a chariot drawn by Peacocks, with a sceptre in her right hand, and a crown on her head: her person was august, her carriage noble, and her dress elegant and neat.

*Iris*, the daughter of *Ithaumas* and *Eleëtra*, was Servant and peculiar Messenger of *Juno*. Because of her swiftness, she is painted with wings, sitting on a rainbow. It was her office to unloose the souls



## History of the Heathen Deities. 7

souls of dying women from the chains of the body.

### VI. APOLLO.

**A**POLLO is described as a beardless youth, with long hair, crowned with laurel, and shining in an embroidered vestment; holding a bow and arrows in his right hand, and a harp in the left. Sometimes he is seen with a shield in the one hand, and the *Graces* in the other: The power of this God is threefold; in Heaven, where he is called *Sol*; in Earth, where he is named *Liber Pater*; and in Hell, where he is stiled *Apollo*. He generally is painted with a harp, shield, and arrows.

He was the son of *Jupiter* and *Latona*: His mother, who was the daughter of *Cæus* the *Titan*, conceived twins by *Jupiter*: At which *Juno* being incensed, sent the serpent *Python* against her; *Latona*, to avoid the intended mischief, fled into the island *Delos*, where she brought forth *Apollo* and *Diana* at the same birth.

By the invention of *Physic*, *Musick*, *Poetry* and *Rhetoric*, he deservedly presided over the *Muses*. He also taught the arts of *Foretelling* and *Archery*; by which he so much obliged mankind, that he was enrolled in the number of the Gods.

He destroyed all the *Cyclops*, the forgers of *Jupiter's* thunderbolts, with his arrows, to revenge the death of his son *Æsculapius*, whom *Jupiter* had killed with his thunder, because, by the power of *physic*, he restored the dead to life again.

He

He fell violently in love with the virgin *Daphne*, so famous for her modesty. When he pursued her, she was changed into a laurel, the most chaste of trees; which is never corrupted with the violence of heat or cold, but remains always flourishing, always pure.

*Apollo* raised the walls of the city of *Troy* by the music of his harp alone, and was challenged by *Marsyas*, a proud musician; but the God slayed him alive, because he presumed to contend with him in his own art, and afterwards turned him into a river. Also when *Midas*, king of *Phrygia*, foolishly determined the victory to the God *Pan*, when *Apollo* and he sang together, *Apollo* stretched his ears to the length and shape of asses ears.

This God had many names: he is called *Cynthius*, from the mountain *Cynthus* in the island of *Delos*; from whence *Diana* is also called *Cynthia*; and *Delius* from the same island, because he was born there.

He is called *Delphicus* from the city *Delphi* in *Bæotia*, where he had the most famous temple in the world. They say, that this famous Oracle became dumb at the birth of our *Saviour*; and when *Augustus* desired to know the reason of its silence, the oracle answered him, That, in *Judeæa*, a child was born, who was the Supreme God, and had commanded him to depart, and return no more answers.

He is called *Pæan*, either from allaying sorrows, or from his exact skill in hunting, wherefore he is armed with arrows.

He is called *Phæbus*, from the swiftness of his motion, or from his method of healing by purging.

He

## History of the Heathen Deities. 9

He was named *Pythius*, not only from the Serpent *Python*, which he had killed, but likewise from *asking and consulting*; for none among the Gods delived more responses than he; especially in the Temple which he had at *Delphi*, to which all nations resorted, so that it was called *the Oracle of all the Earth*. These Oracles were given out by a young virgin, called *Pythia* from *Pythius*, one of *Apollo's* names.

### VII. S O L.

**S O L**, who enlighteneth the world, is esteemed the same as *Apollo*. He was the father of *Phaeton* by *Clymene*; and, as a proof of his paternal affection, promised to grant his son whatever he should request. The rash youth asked the guidance of his chariot for one day: *Sol* in vain used every argument to dissuade him from the enterprize; but having sworn by the river *Styx*, an oath it was unlawful for the Gods to violate, unwillingly granted his request, and gave him the necessary instructions for his behaviour.

*Phaeton*, transported with joy, mounted the chariot, and began to lash the flaming steeds; but they, finding the ignorance of their new driver, ran thro' the air, and set both Heaven and Earth, on fire. *Jupiter*, to prevent a total conflagration, struck *Phaeton* with thunder from his chariot, and plunged him into the river *Po*. His sisters, *Phaethusa*, *Lampetia* and *Phæbe*, and also *Cycnus* his friend, immoderately bewailed his death on the banks of the river; and, by the pity of the Gods, his sisters were changed into poplar trees, and his friend *Cycnus* into a swan.

### VIII. M E R.



## VIII. M E R C U R Y.

**M**E R C U R Y, son of *Jupiter* and *Maia*, daughter of *Atlas*, was the God of Eloquence and Merchandize, and Messenger of the Gods.

He is represented a young man, with a cheerful countenance, an honest look, and lively eyes; fair without paint, with winged shoes and hat, and holding in his hand a winged rod, bound about with two serpents.

He had many remarkable qualities, on account of which, they worshipped him as a God. He is said to have invented Letters, and the use of them: it is evident, that he excelled in Eloquence, and the faculty of speaking; and therefore was accounted the God of Rhetorick and Oratory. He is reported to have been the first inventor of Contracts, Weights and Measures: he also taught the arts of buying, selling, and traffic; and thence was called the *God of Merchants* and of *Gain*.

In the art of Thieving he far exceeded all the Sharpers that ever have been, and is named the Prince and God of Tricking. The very day in which he was born, he stole away the cows of king *Admetus*, though attended by *Apollo* himself; who, while he complained of the theft, and bent his bow with an intent of revenge, found himself robbed of his quiver and arrows also.

He was a wonderful master at making Peace; and pacified not only Mortals, but also the Gods themselves, when they quarrelled. This faculty is signified by the Rod which he holds in his hand,  
and

## History of the Heathen Deities. 11

and which formerly he got from *Apollo*, to whom he had before given a harp.

He had divers offices : the chief were, to carry the commands of *Jupiter* ; also to attend persons dying, to unloose their souls from the chains of the body, and carry them down to Hell : likewise to revive, and replace into new bodies, those that had already compleated their time in the *Elysian* fields.

### IX. M A R S.

*MARS*, the son of *Jupiter* and *Juno*, or, as is related by *Ovid*, of *Juno* only, who conceived him by the touch of a flower shewed her by *Flora*.

*Mars* is the God of War, fierce in aspect, stern in countenance, and terrible in dress : he sits in a chariot drawn by two horses, which are driven by a distracted woman. He is covered with armour, and brandishes a spear in his right hand. Sometimes he is represented sitting on horseback, formidable with his whip and spear, with a cock near him, the emblem of Watchfulness.

His servants are *Fear* and *Terror*. *Discord* also goes before in a tattered garment, and *Clamour* and *Anger* follow him.

*Bellona*, Goddess of War, is the companion of *Mars*, or, according to others, his sister or wife. She prepares for him his chariot and horses, when he goes to battle.

His name, *Mars*, sets forth the power and influence he has in war, where he presides over the soldiers.

He

He is called *Gradivus*, from his stateliness in marching, or from his vigour in brandishing his spear.

He is called *Quirinus* from *Quiris*, or *Quiris*, signifying a spear. This name was afterwards attributed to *Romulus*, who, with *Remus*, was esteemed the son of *Mars*; from whom the *Romans* were called *Quirites*.

## X. BACCHUS.

**B**ACCHUS was son of *Jupiter* and *Semele*; and is said to have been nourished by *Jupiter* in his thigh on the death of his mother. As soon as he was born, he was committed to the care of *Silenus*, and the *Nymphs* to be brought up; and, in reward for their service, the *Nymphs* were received into Heaven, and there changed into stars, called the *Hyades*.

*Bacchus* is a filthy, shameful, and immodest God; with a body naked, red face, lascivious look, swollen cheeks, and belly; dispirited with luxury, and intoxicated with wine.

He is crowned with ivy and vine-leaves, and in his hand holds a *Thyrus* for a sceptre. His chariot is drawn sometimes by tygers and lions, sometimes by lynxes and panthers: a drunken band of *Satyrs*, *Demons*, and *Nymphs* presiding over the wine-presses, Fairies of the fountains, and priestesses attend him as his guard, and old *Silenus*, riding on an ass, brings up the rear.

*Bacchus* invented so many things useful to mankind, either in finishing controversies, building cities, enacting laws, or obtaining victories, that  
for



*History of the Heathen Deities.* 13

for this reason, he was admitted into the Council of the Gods, by the joint suffrages of the whole World.

He first planted the Vine and drank the juice of the Grape; the tillage of the ground, and making honey are attributed to *Bacchus*; when he was King of *Phœnicia* he instructed his subjects in Trade and Navigation. He promoted Society amongst men, and brought them over to Religion and the knowledge of the Gods.

He subdued the *Indians*, and many other Nations, and triumphed in a chariot drawn by tygers. Riding on an elephant, he traversed *Ægypt*, *Syria*, *Phrygia*, and all the East, gained many and great victories, and there erected pillars, as *Hercules* did in the West.

He had various names: he was called *Bromius*, from the *Crackling of Fire*, and *Noise of Thunder* that was heard when his mother was killed in the embraces of *Jupiter*.

*Bimater*, because he had two mothers.

*Evius*, or *Evous*; for in the war with the *Giants*, when *Jupiter* did not see *Bacchus*, he thought that he was killed; and cried out, *Alas, Son!* Or, because when he found that *Bacchus* had overcome the *Giants*, by changing himself into a lion, he cried out again, *Well done Son!*

*Evan*, from the acclamations of the *Bacchantes*, who were therefore called *Evantes*.

*Eleleus* and *Eleus*, from the acclamation wherewith they animated the soldiers before the fight, or encouraged them in the battle itself. The same acclamation was also used in celebrating the *Orgia*, which were Sacrifices offered up to *Bacchus*.

*Iacchus* was also one of the names given to *Bacchus*, from the noise which men when drunk make.

*Liber* and *Liber Pater*, from *libero*, as in *Greek* they call him Ἐλευθέριος [*Eleutherios*] the *Deliverer*.

Also *Lenæus*, and *Lyæus*; for wine frees the mind from cares, and those who have drank plentifully, speak too often whatsoever comes into their minds.

## XI. MINERVA.

**M**INERVA, or *Pallas*, the Goddess of Wisdom, War, Arts and Sciences, was the daughter of *Jupiter*; who finding no likelihood of having children by *Juno*, it is said, desired *Vulcan* to strike his forehead with his hammer; and, after three months, he brought forth *Minerva*. She was called *Minerva*, as some say, from the threats of her stern and fierce look. Instead of a woman's dress, she is arrayed in armour; wears a golden head-piece, and on it glittering crests; a brazen coat of mail covers her breast; she brandishes a lance in her right hand, and in her left holds a shield, whereon is painted the grisly head of *Medusa*, one of the *Gorgons*, rough and formidable with snakes.

Upon the head of this Goddess there was an olive crown, which is the symbol of Peace; either because war is only made that peace may follow; or because she taught men the use of that tree.

There were five *Minervas*; but that one, to whom the rest are referred, was descended of *Jupiter*. For he, as some say, finding that his wife  
was

## History of the Heathen Deities. 15

was barren, through grief struck his forehead, and brought forth *Minerva*.

This Goddess, like *Vesta* and *Diana*, was a perpetual Virgin, and so great a lover of Chastity, that she deprived *Tiresias* of his eyes, because he saw her bathing in the fountain of *Helicon*.

*Minerva* was the Inventress of divers arts, especially of Spinning; and therefore the Distaff is ascribed to her.

The *Athenians* were much devoted to her worship; and she had been adored by that people before *Athens* itself was built. The *Rhodians* also paid great honour to this Goddess. She was extremely jealous lest any one should excel her in any art; and near her are placed divers Mathematical Instruments, as Goddesses of Arts and Sciences. The Cock and the Owl are sacred to her; the first being expressive of Courage and Watchfulness, and the latter the emblem of Caution and Foresight.

*Minerva* represents Wisdom, that is, useful Knowledge, joined with discreet Practice; and comprehends the understanding of the most noble Arts, together with all the Virtues, but more especially that of Chastity. Her birth from *Jupiter's* head, is most certainly an emblem that all human Arts and Sciences are the production of the mind of Man, directed by superior Wisdom.

## XII. V E N U S.

*V E N U S* is said to be the daughter of *Jupiter* and *Dione*. She is stiled the Goddess of the *Graces*, Eloquence, Beauty, Neatness, and Chearfulness; in her countenance many Charms abound.



She is cloathed with a purple mantle glittering with diamonds ; and refulgent with a rosy crown, she breathes pleasures and flows in softness. Two *Cupids* attend at her sides, the *Graces* stand round her, and the lovely *Adonis* follows after, gently holding up her train. Her chariot is of ivory finely carved, beautifully painted and gilt, fashioned in form of a shell, and drawn by swans, doves and swallows, or, sometimes by sparrows, as she directs, when she pleases to mount it.

She is said to have sprung from the froth of the Sea ; and being laid in a shell, as it were in a cradle, to have been driven by *Zephyrus* upon the island of *Cyprus*, where the *Horæ* received her, cherished her in their bosoms, educated, and adorned her ; and when she was grown up, they carried her into Heaven, and presented her to the Gods, who, being taken with her beauty, all strove to marry her ; but at last she was betrothed to *Vulcan*, to whom afterwards she was given in wedlock.

The first of *Venus's* companions was *Hymenæus*, the God of Marriage, and Protector of Virgins. Maids newly married offered sacrifices to him, as also to the Goddess *Concordia*.

*Cupid*, the God of Love, was the next of *Venus's* companions. She also passionately loved *Adonis*, a beautiful youth.

The Poets speak of two *Cupids* ; one of which is an ingenuous youth, the son of *Jupiter* and *Venus*, a celestial Deity ; the other a debauchee, son of *Nox* and *Erebus*, whose companions are *Drunkenness*, *Sorrow*, *Enmity*, *Contention*, and other plagues of that kind.

The *Graces*, called *Charites*, were three sisters,  
daughters

daughters of *Jupiter* and *Eurynome*, or *Venus*. — “These will be more particularly mentioned in “a future place.”

*Venus* was worshipped under various names, *Cypris* and *Cypria*, *Cytheris* and *Cytherea*, from the islands of *Cyprus* and *Cythera*, whither she was first carried in a sea shell.

*Erycina*, from the mountain *Eryx*, in the island of *Sicily*; upon which *Æneas* built a splendid and famous Temple to her honour, because she was his mother.

*Idalia* and *Acidalia*, from the mountain *Idalus*, in the island *Cyprus*, and the fountain *Acidalius* in *Bœotia*.

*Marina*, because she was born of the Sea, and begotten of the froth of the waters.

From thence she is called *Aphroditis* and *Anadyomene*, that is, *emerging out of the waters*, as *Apelles* painted her.

She is called *Paphia*, from the city *Paphos* in the island of *Cyprus*, where they sacrificed flowers and frankincense to her: also the *Lesbian Queen*, from *Lesbos*, in the same island.

On a dispute at a Feast of the Gods, between *Juno*, *Pallas*, and *Venus*, for the pre-eminence of Beauty, *Jupiter*, not being able to bring them to an agreement, referred the decision to *Paris*, a shepherd on mount *Ida*, with direction that a Golden Apple should be given to the fairest. *Paris* determined the prize in favour of *Venus*, and assigned to her the golden reward. *Venus*, in return for this singular regard to her, promised *Paris*, *Helena* the fairest beauty in the world. *Paris* sailed into *Greece* with a great fleet, and brought away *Helen*, who had been betrothed to *Mene-*

*laus*, king of *Sparta*; but he being then absent, *Paris* carried her away with him to *Troy*, which brought on the famous Siege of that city, as will be hereafter related in the *Grecian History*.

“ These were the principal, or first class of  
 “ Deities in the Heather Mythology; the *Dii*  
 “ *Majores*, to whom the highest degree of wor-  
 “ ship was paid; as it was universally imagined,  
 “ that these Deities were more eminently em-  
 “ ployed in the Government of the World, and  
 “ presided over the immediate concerns of Man-  
 “ kind.

“ *Vulcan*, *Neptune*, *Pluto*, and some others, are  
 “ also esteemed principal Deities; but mention  
 “ will be made of these as they occur in the sever-  
 “ ral orders or ranks of *Terrestrial*, *Marine*, and  
 “ *Infernal Deities*.”

## I. TERRESTRIAL.

### I. TITAN.

**TITAN**, the elder Brother of *Saturn*, though not a God, claims the first place, being the elder son of *Cælus* and *Terra*; and on an agreement with *Jupiter* his younger brother, he yielded to him his Birthright, as is beforementioned. His sons were the *Giants*, called from him *Titans*.

### II. VESTA.

**VESTA**, the eldest of all the Goddesses, the mother of *Saturn*, and the wife of *Cælus*, is represented as a Matron sitting and holding a drum.



## History of the Heathen Deities. 19

drum. She is not reckoned among the Celestials, she being the Earth herself. *Vesta* is her name from Cloathing, because the Earth is cloathed with plants and fruits. She sits, because the Earth, being immoveable, rest in the lowest part of the World. She carries a drum, because the Earth contains the boisterous Winds in its bosom.

Her head is also surrounded with divers flowers and plants, voluntarily waving themselves into a crown, while Animals of every kind play about, and fawn upon her. By reason the Earth is round, *Vesta's* Temple at *Rome* was built round; and they say, that her image was orbicular in some places.

It is no wonder that the first Oblations were offered to her, since all the Sacrifices spring from the Earth; and the *Greeks* both began and concluded all sacrifices with this Goddess.

### III. VULCAN.

*VULCAN*, the husband of *Venus*, was son of *Jupiter* and *Juno* (some say of *Juno* only;) but, being born deformed, he was cast down from Heaven by *Jupiter* as soon as he was born, and in the fall broke his leg. He was the God of subterraneous Fires, and presided over Metals.

He first made his addresses to *Minerva*, and was refused by her: he afterwards married *Venus*, but that Goddess disregarded him for his deformity.

*Vulcan* made the Chariot of the Sun, and supplied *Jupiter* with Thunder: he fixed his forges on mount *Ætna*, but chiefly in the island *Lemnos*, where he worked for the Gods, and taught the natives the art of working iron by fire. His forgermen

men were the *Cyclops*, who are represented as having only one eye in the middle of their foreheads. *Apollo*, it is said, slew them all for having forged the thunder with which *Jupiter* struck *Æsculapius*, the God of Physic. The principal Temple of *Vulcan* was on mount *Ætna*; and he is painted with a hat of blue colour, the symbol of Fire.

He was called *Mulciber*, or, *Multiſer*, from his softening and polishing iron.

#### IV. JANUS.

**JANUS** was the son of *Cælus* and *Hecate*. He had a double face and forehead in one and the same head; hence he was called the two-faced God; and therefore is said to see things placed behind his back, as well as before his face. In his right hand he holds a key, and in his left a rod; and beneath his feet are twelve altars.

He had several temples built, and dedicated to him, some of which had double doors, others four gates; because he was sometimes represented with four faces.

It was a custom among the *Romans*, that, in his Temple, the Consuls were inaugurated, and from thence said to open the year on the kalends of *January*, when new laurel was put on the statue of the God. The Temple of *Janus* was held in great veneration by the *Romans*, and was kept open in the time of War, and shut in the time of Peace; and it is remarkable, that, within the space of seven hundred years, this temple was shut only thrice: once by *Numa*; afterwards by the Consuls *Marcus Attilius* and *Titus Manlius*, after a league struck up

up with the *Carthaginians*; and, lastly, by *Augustus*, after the victory of *Actium*.

V. *L A T O N A*.

*L A T O N A* was the daughter of *Phæbe*, and *Cæus* the *Titan*, whom, for her great beauty, *Jupiter* loved and deflowered.

When *Juno* perceived her with Child, she cast her out of Heaven to the Earth, having first obliged *Terra* to swear, that she would not give her any where an habitation to bring forth her young: and besides, she sent the serpent *Python* to persecute the harlot all over the world. But in vain; for in the island *Delos*, under a palm or an olive tree, *Latona* brought forth *Diana* and *Apollo*.

VI. *D I A N A*.

*D I A N A*, Goddess of Hunting, was the daughter of *Ceres* and *Jupiter*, and sister of *Apollo*. She is usually painted in a hunting habit, with a bow in her hand, a quiver full of arrows hanging down from her shoulders, and her breast covered with the skin of a deer: she was the Goddess of Hunting and Chastity.

She has three different names, and as many offices: in the Heavens she is called *Luna* and *Phæbe*, on the Earth *Diana*, and in Hell *Hecate*. In the Heavens she enlightens all things by her rays. On the Earth she subdues all the wild beasts by her bow and darts; and in Hell keeps in subjection the ghosts and spirits, by her power and authority.

*Diana* was exposed by her mother in the forests  
and



and was nourished by shepherds ; for which reason, she was worshipped in the streets, and her statue usually set before the doors of the houses.

Many Temples were erected to this Goddess, of which, that of *Ephesus* was the chief. The woods, groves and forests were also consecrated to her.

*Acteon*, Grandson of *Cadmus*, a famous Hunter, intruding himself into the privacy of *Diana*, whilst she was bathing in a fountain, the Goddess changed him into a stag, and he was devoured by his dogs.

#### VII. A U R O R A.

*AURORA* was the daughter of *Terra* and *Titan*, the sister of the Sun and Moon, and mother of all the Stars.

She sits high in a golden chariot, drawn by white horses. She was much taken with the love of *Cephalus*, a very beautiful youth ; and when she could by no persuasion move him to violate his faith, plighted to his wife *Procris*, daughter of the king of *Athens*, she carried him up into Heaven by force.

*Aurora*, being also charmed with the singular beauty of *Tithonus*, son of *Laomedon*, and brother of *Priamus*, carried him up into Heaven, joined him to herself in wedlock, and from the *Fates* obtained immortality for him instead of a portion.

*Memnon* was the son of this marriage, who, when he came to *Troy*, to bring assistance to *Priamus*, fighting in a single combat with *Achilles*, was slain.

#### VIII. C E R E S.

*CERES* is represented as a Lady, tall in stature, venerable with majesty, beautified with yellow hair, and crowned with a turban, composed  
of

*History of the Heathen Deities.* 23

of the ears of corn. She holds in her right hand a burning torch, and, in her left, a handful of poppies and ears of corn.

She was daughter of *Saturn* and *Ops*; and of so great beauty, that she drew the Gods into the love and admiration of her person.

She first invented and taught the Art of Tilling the Earth, of sowing Pulse and Corn, and of making Bread; whereas before Men eat only Acorns. As soon as Agriculture was introduced, and men began to contend about the Limits of those fields, which before were common and uncultivated, she enacted Laws, and determined the rights and properties of each person when disputes arose.

*Ceres* is beautiful, because the Earth, which she resembles, gives a very delightful and beautiful spectacle to beholders: especially when it is arrayed with plants, diversified with trees, adorned with flowers, enriched with fruits, and covered with green herbs, when it displays the honours of the Spring and pours forth the gifts of Autumn with a bountiful hand.

She holds a lighted torch, because when *Proserpine* was stolen away by *Pluto*, she lighted torches with the flames of mount *Ætna*, and with them sought her daughter through the whole world. She also carries poppies, because when spent with grief, and could not obtain the least rest or sleep, *Jupiter* gave her poppies to eat, which plant, they say, has a power of creating sleep and forgetfulness.

Among various nations, the first fruits of the Earth were offered to *Ceres*, as Goddess of Corn and Agriculture; and the *Cerealia*, or Mysteries instituted

instituted in honour of *Ceres*, both in *Greece* and *Sicily*, were of two sorts: the greater, or chief, were peculiar to *Ceres*, and called *Eleusinia*, from *Eleusis*, a city of *Attica*; and, in the lesser, Sacrifices were made also to *Proserpine*.

In these Feasts, the Votaries ran through the public streets with great noise and lamentation, carrying lighted torches in their hands, in representation of the search made by *Ceres* after her daughter, when stolen by *Pluto*.

## II. MARINE DEITIES.

### I. NEPTUNE.

**N**EPTUNE was the son of *Saturn* and *Ops*, and brother of *Jupiter* and *Pluto*. His mother preserved him from the devouring jaws of his father, who eat up all the male children, and conveyed him to the Shepherds to be brought up, as is beforementioned. In the division of his father's dominions by *Jupiter*, the Empire of the Sea was allotted to *Neptune*.

He having joined with *Apollo* in a conspiracy against *Jupiter*, they were both driven from Heaven; and, by *Jupiter*'s command, forced to serve *Laomedon* in building the walls of *Troy*. *Neptune* not receiving the reward of his service, sent a sea monster on the coasts, which ravaged the country.

*Neptune* afterwards became charmed with the beauty of *Amphitrite*, and long bore her disdain; at last, by the assistance of a Dolphin, and the power of flattery, he drew her into marriage.

*Neptune,*



## History of the Heathen Deities. 25

*Neptune*, as an acknowledgment for this kindness, placed the *Dolphin* among the stars, and he became a *Constellation*.

As to the actions of this God; the Poets say, that, in a dispute with *Minerva*, who should give a name to *Athenis*, the capital city of *Greece*, he struck the ground with his trident, and produced a Horse; for which reason the *Athenians* sacrificed to him that animal. *Neptune* was called *Poseidon* by the *Greeks*; the *Romans* gave him also the name of *Consus*, and erected an altar to him in the *Circus* of *Rome*. The *Circensian Games*, or Horse Races, instituted in honour of him were, from this name, called *Consualia*. In these Games, which were celebrated in the months of *February* and *July*, the Rape of the *Sabine Virgins* was represented.

*Neptune* is esteemed Governor of the Sea, and Father of the Rivers and Fountains. He is represented riding on the Sea in a Car, in the form of a shell, drawn by sea horses, preceeded by *Tritons*. He holds a trident in his hand, as an emblem of his Sovereignty, and is attended by the younger *Tritons*, and Sea Nymphs.

*The other DEITIES are,*

1. *OCEANUS*, a Marine Deity, descended from *Cælus* and *Vesta*; and by the Antients was called, not only the Father of Rivers, but also of Animals, and of the Gods themselves.

2. *THETIS*, Goddess of the Sea, wife of *Oceanus*, by whom she is said to have had many sons; the chief of whom was *Nereus*, who dwelt

C

in

in the *Ægean* Sea, and by his wife *Doris*, had fifty daughters, called from him *Nereides*. *Thetis* is represented sitting in a chariot, in the form of a shell, drawn by Dolphins.

3. *AMPHITRITE*, daughter of *Oceanus* and *Doris*, Goddess of the Sea, and wife of *Neptune*. She is by the Poets frequently taken for the Sea itself; and by some writers, *Thetis* and *Amphitrite* are said to be the same person.

4. *TRITON*, the son of *Neptune* and *Amphitrite*, was also his companion and trumpeter. In the upper part of his body he bears the resemblance of a man, and of a fish in the lower part. Most of the Sea Gods from him are called *Tritons*.

5. The *SYRENS* were inhabitants of the Sea. They had faces of women, but the bodies of flying fish. Their names were *Parthenope*, *Ligæa*, and *Leucosia*. These dwelt near the coast of *Sicily*, and drew to them all passengers by the sweetness of their singing, and then devoured them.

### III. INFERNAL DEITIES.

#### PLUTO.

*PLUTO*, son of *Saturn* and *Rhea*, and brother of *Jupiter* and *Neptune*. In the division of his father's kingdom, when he was dethroned by *Jupiter*, *Pluto* had the western parts assigned

## *History of the Heathen Deities.* 27

assigned to him, which gave rise to the Poetical Fable, that he was the God of Hell.

These infernal kingdoms are attributed to him, not only because the western part of the world fell to him by lot; but also because he introduced the use of Burying and Funeral Obsequies: hence he is believed to exercise a Sovereignty over the Dead. He sits on a dark Throne, holding a Key instead of a Sceptre, and wearing a Crown of Ebony. Sometimes he is crowned with a Diadem, sometimes with Cypress, and sometimes with the Daffodil, which flower *Proserpine* was gathering when he stole her away. He is called *Dis* by the *Latins*, and *Hades* by the *Greeks*, which last signifies dark and gloomy. His Horses and Chariot are of a black colour; and himself is often painted with a Rod in his hand for a Sceptre, and covered with a Head-piece.

### *P R O S E R P I N E.*

*P R O S E R P I N E* is Queen of Hell, the infernal *Juno*, and wife of *Pluto*. She was daughter of *Jupiter* and *Ceres*.

When none of the Goddeffes would marry *Pluto*, because of his deformity, the God being vexed that he was despised, and forced to live a single life, in a rage mounted his Chariot, and suddenly sprung up from a den in *Sicily* amongst a company of very beautiful Virgins, who were gathering flowers in the fields of *Enna*. *Pluto*, inflamed with the love of *Proserpine*, carried her off with him, and sunk into the earth, not far from *Syracuse*, where suddenly a Lake arose.



The Nymphs, her companions, being struck with terror, acquainted her mother with the loss of her daughter. *Ceres*, with lighted torches from Mount *Ætna*, long sought her in vain; but at last, being informed by the Nymph *Arethusa*, that she was stolen by *Pluto*, she went down into Hell, where she found *Proserpine* Queen of those dark dominions. The enraged mother complained to *Jupiter* of the violence offered to her daughter by his brother *Pluto*. *Jupiter* promised that she should return to the Earth, provided she had eat nothing in Hell: hereupon *Ceres* went down rejoicing; and *Proserpine* was returning with transport, when *Ascalaphus* declared, that he saw *Proserpine* eat some grains of a pomegranate which she gathered in *Pluto's* orchard: by this discovery her return was stopped. The mother, incensed at this intelligence, changed *Ascalaphus* into an Owl; and by her importunate intreaty, extorted from *Jupiter*, that *Proserpine* should live one half of the year with her, and the rest of the time with her husband *Pluto*. *Proserpine* afterwards so loved this disagreeable husband, that she became jealous of him, and changed his mistress *Mentha* into the herb named *Mint*.

The other DEITIES are,

1. *PLUTUS*, either from the affinity of the name, or that both were Gods of Riches, is frequently joined to *Pluto*. He was said to be blind, void of judgment, and of a nature quite timorous, all which qualities denote some peculiar Property of this God: blind, and void of judgment, in the unequal distribution of Riches, as he frequently

quently passes by good men, whilst the wicked are loaded with wealth; and timorous, by reason the rich are constantly in fear, and watch over their treasures with great care and anxiety.

2. *NOX*, Goddess of Darknefs, is the most antient of all the Goddesses. She married the River *Erebus* in Hell, by whom she had many daughters. *Nox* is painted in black robes beset with Stars.

3. *CHARON*, the son of *Erebus* and *Nox*, is the Ferryman of Hell. He is represented by the Poets as a terrible, grim, dirty old Fellow. According to the Fable, he attended with his Boat, and, for a small piece of money, carried over the river *Styx* the Souls of the Dead; yet not all promiscuously, but only those whose Bodies were committed to the Grave; for the unburied Shades wandered about the Shores an hundred Years, and then were admitted into the Boat, and ferried over the Lake.

4. The *GIANTS* or *TITANS* were at first inhabitants of the Earth; who, trusting to their great Stature and Strength, waged War against *Jupiter*, and attempted to dethrone him from the possession of Heaven. In this Battle, they heaped up Mountains upon Mountains, and from thence darted Trees of Fire into Heaven. They hurled also prodigious Stones and solid Rocks, which falling again upon the Earth, or in the Sea, became Mountains or Islands: But being unsuccessful in their Attempt, and destroyed by the Thunder of *Jupiter*, with the Assistance of the

other Gods, they were driven from the Earth, and cast into Hell.

5. The *FATES* were three in number. Daughters of *Erebus* and *Nox*. These were said to preside over Time past, present, and to come. Their Names are *Clotho*, *Lachesis*, and *Atropos*. Their Office is to superintend the Thread of Life; *Clotho* holds the Distaff, and draws the Thread, *Lachesis* turns the Spindle, and *Atropos* cuts the Thread with her Scissars; that is, the first calls us into Life, the second determines our Lot and Condition, and the third finishes our Life.

6. The *FURIES*, or *Eumenides*, were Daughters of *Nox* and *Acheron*. They were three, namely, *Allecto*, *Megæra*, *Tisiphone*; their Abode was in Hell, to torment the Wicked; they were armed with blazing Torches, and surrounded with Snakes, and other Instruments of Horror.

*The RIVERS of HELL were,*

1. *Acheron* Son of *Sel* and *Terra*. He supplied the *Titans* with Water when they waged War against *Jupiter*, who, for this reason, changed him into a River, and cast him into Hell. The Waters of this River are extremely muddy and bitter.

2. *Styx*, the principal River of Hell; and held in so great veneration by the Gods, that whoever broke the Oath he had once made by this River, was deprived of his Divinity for one hundred years.

4. *Cocytus*. This River is increased by the Tears



Tears of the wicked; and flows with a lamentable Noise, imitating the Damned.

4. *Phlegethon*. This River swells with fiery waves, and rolls streams of fire. The Souls of the Dead, having passed over these Rivers, are carried to *Pluto's* Palace.

5. *Lethe* is a River in Hell. If the Ghosts of the Dead drink the Waters of this River, they are said to lose the Remembrance of all that had passed in this world.

“ It may here be very properly observed, that these Infernal Regions, the Residence of *Pluto*, are said to be a subterraneous Cavern, whither the Shades or Souls of Mortals descended, and were judged by *Minos*, *Æacus*, and *Rhadamanthus*, appointed by *Pluto* Judges of Hell. This Place contained *Tartarus*, the Abode of the Unhappy; also *Elysium*, the Abode of those that had lived well. *Cerberus* a Dog with three Heads, was Door-keeper, and covered with Serpents, always waited at the infernal Gate, to prevent Mortals from entering, or the *Manes* or Shades from going out. *Charon*, as is said before, was Ferryman of Hell, and conducted the departed Souls to the Tribunal of *Minos*. The *Harpies*, or Birds of Prey, were also Inhabitants of Hell. These were indifferently called *Furiæ*, *Ocypete*, and *Lamiæ*; and were Instruments in the Hands of the Gods to raise Wars in the World, and disturb the Peace of Mankind.”

Fable relates two remarkable Punishments in Hell. 1. *Ixion*, for attempting to seduce *Juno*, was by *Jupiter* cast into Hell, and condemned to be

be chained to a Wheel which continually whirled round. 2. *Sisyphus*, the Son of *Æolus*, was doomed in Hell to roll a huge round Stone from the bottom to the top of a Mountain, whence it immediately descended. This Punishment was allotted him, because he revealed the Secrets of the Gods, and discovered to *Afopus* the Place where *Jupiter* had concealed his Daughter *Ægina*.

## INFERIOR DEITIES.

IN the Heathen Mythology, there are many other Deities or Gods of inferior Note, stiled *Dii Minores*; and as these frequently occur in the Writings of the Poets, it is necessary to make brief mention of them.

**T**HE MUSES, Daughters of *Jupiter* and *Mnemosyne*, Goddess of Memory, were the reputed Goddesses of the several Arts and Sciences, and presided over the Feasts and Solemnities of the Gods. They were the Companions of *Apollo*, and inhabited with him chiefly on the Hills of *Parnassus*, *Helicon*, and *Pindus*. The *Hippocrene*, and other Fountains at the Foot of *Parnassus*, were sacred to them; as were also the Palm-tree and the Laurel. They are represented young and very handsome, and are Nine in Number.

1. *Clio* is said to be the chief *Muse*. She derives her name from Glory and Renown. She presided over History, and is said to be the Inventress of the Lute.

2. *Calliope*,

### *History of the Heathen Deities.* 33

2. *Calliope*, so called from the sweetness of her Voice. She presided over Eloquence and Heroic Poesy.

3. *Erato*, or the *Lovely*. She presided over Lyric Poetry.

4. *Thalia*, from the gaiety and pleasantry of her Songs, called the *Flourishing Maid*. She invented Comedy and Geometry.

5. *Melpomene* was the *Muse* of the Stage. She presided over Tragedy, and melancholy Subjects.

6. *Terpsichore*, or the *Jovial*. She presided over Music and Dancing.

7. *Euterpe*, so called because she imparts Joy. She invented the Flute, and presided over Music: She is also said to be the Patroness of Logic.

8. *Polyhymnia*, so called from multiplicity of Songs. She is said to excel in Memory, and preside over History.

9. *Urania*, or, the *Celestial Muse*. She presided over Divine Poesy, and is said to be the Inventress of Astronomy.

The *Muses* are distinguished by Masks, Lyres, Garlands, Globes, and other Emblems, expressive of their different Offices or Accomplishments.

*PEGASUS*, the famous Horse of antient Fable, was an Attendant on *Apollo* and the *Muses*; he inhabited the Hills of *Parnassus*, *Helicon*, and other Mountains. He is said to be sprung from the Blood of *Medusa*, killed by *Perseus*, and is represented by the Poets with Wings to his Sides, expressive of the Flights and Elevation of the Mind in Poetry. When *Perseus* cut off the  
Head



Head of *Medusa*, the Horse *Pegasus* struck the ground with his foot; upon which, at the bottom of the Hill, a Fountain arose named *Hippocrene*. This Fountain was sacred to *Apollo* and the *Muses*.

The *GRACES*, called also *Charities*, were three Sisters, Daughters of *Jupiter* and *Eurynome*, or *Venus*. The first was named *Aglaia* from her Chearfulness; the second *Thalia*, from her perpetual Verdure; and the third *Euphrosyne*, from Delight. They were Companions of the *Muses* and *Mercury*, and Attendants on *Venus*. They are represented with pleasing Countenances and naked, to denote that our Actions should be free and candid, not covered over with dissimulation or deceit. A Chain binds their Arms together, to express that the Link of Love and Harmony should be united and unbroken.

*THEMIS*, *ASTREA*, and *NEMESIS*, were three Goddesses: the first of Law and Peace; the second of Justice; and the third, a Rewarder of Virtue, and Punisher of Vice.

*ÆOLUS*, God of the Winds, and Son of *Jupiter* and *Acesta*.

*MOMUS*, Son of *Nox* and *Somnus*, and God of Banter or Jeating.

*PAN*, Son of *Mercury* and *Penelope*, was the God of the Woods and Shepherds. He is represented half Man, and half Goat, with a large Pair of Horns on his Head, a Crook in one Hand,

## History of the Heathen Deities. 35

Hand, a Pipe, composed of Reeds, in the other. The *Arcadians* much admired his Music and paid him Divine Honours. The *Romans* also built a Temple to *Pan*, at the foot of Mount *Palatine*, and his Feasts were called *Lupercalia*. *Sylvanus* and *Faunus* were also Gods of the Forests, from whom were descended the other rural Deities, as *Satyrs*, *Sylvans*, *Fauns*, *Nymphs*, or *Dryades*, who were all Inhabitants of the Woods.

*PALES* is the Goddess of the Shepherds and Pasture, and by some is called *Magna Mater* and *Vesta*. They offered to her Milk and Wafers of Millet for a good growth of Pasture. Her Feasts, *Palilia*, were celebrated about the eleventh or twelfth of the Kalends of *May*, on which day *Romulus* founded the City of *Rome*.

*FLORA*, Goddess of the Spring and Flowers, and wife of *Zephyrus*. She is represented adorned with Garlands, and near her is a basket of Flowers. *Feronia* is also counted the Goddess of Groves and Orchards.

*POMONA* was Goddess of the Gardens, and all Fruit trees and Plants. She was beloved of *Vertumnus*, as *Ovid* relates.

*PRIAPUS*, Son of *Venus* and *Bacchus*, an obscene Deity. He also presided over Gardens.

*TERMINUS* was a Deity who presided over the Boundaries of Lands, which were held so sacred, that whoever removed a Land-mark, or ploughed them up, was subject to Death. On the

the last Day of the Year, the Romans offered Sacrifice to the God *Terminus*; and these Festivals were called *Terminalia*.

*CUPID*, God of Love, Son of *Mars* and *Venus*, is represented blind, with a Bow in his Hand, and a Quiver of Arrows on his Shoulders, with which he wounds the Hearts of Lovers.

*HYMENÆUS*, or *Hymen*, Son of *Apollo* and *Urania*, or, as some say, of *Bacchus* and *Venus*. He is the God of Marriage; and is represented under the figure of a young Man, holding a Torch in his Hand, with a Crown of Roses, or Sweet Marjorum on his Head.

The *PENATES* and *LARES* were also deemed Gods; the first presided over Provinces and Kingdoms, and the latter over Houses and particular Families. The *Lares* also presided over the Highways; and they were wont to sacrifice to these Household Gods, Frankincense, Wine, Bread, Corn, and a Cock; and, according to some Writers, a Lamb and a Hog.

The *GENII* also were Spirits, or Deities, that presided over all Persons and Places. And indeed so great were the number of these inferior Gods, that the antient Mythology furnished almost as many Deities as there are Things in Nature; for there was no part of the Body, or Action of Life, but had a peculiar Divinity, by whom it was said to be immediately directed or protected.

*ÆSCULAPIUS*,



## History of the Heathen Deities. 37

**ÆSCULAPIUS**, Son of *Apollo* and the Nymph *Coronis*, was the God of Physic : he was slain by *Jupiter* with a Thunderbolt forged by the *Cyclops*, on the complaint of *Pluto*, for raising the Dead, or rather recovering Men by his skill in Medicine from their sickness. He was worshipped under the figure of a Serpent, and sometimes he is represented seated on a Throne of Gold and Ivory, with a long Beard, holding a Rod environed with a Serpent, and a Dog at his Feet.

The **CYCLOPS**, four in number, were Sons of *Neptune* and *Amphitrite*. They were Servants to *Vulcan*, and had only one Eye placed in the middle of their Foreheads : They were slain by *Apollo*, in revenge for forging the Thunderbolts with which *Jupiter* killed *Æsculapius*, as is before related. They inhabited the Island of *Sicily*, and, on account of their great strength, were deemed Giants by the Poets.

**SILENUS** was the Foster-father of *Bacchus*. He is accounted the God of abstruse Mysteries and Knowledge. He is represented as a fat, old, drunken Fellow, riding on an Ass.

## ÆGYPTIAN DEITIES.

**O SIRIS**, *Apis*, and *Serapis*, are different Names of one and the same Deity, Son of *Jupiter* by *Niobe*, and Husband to *Io*, Daughter of *Inachus* and *Ismena*. *Jupiter* became passionately in love with *Io* ; and, in order to pursue his  
D unlawful

unlawful Passion, changed her into a Cow. *Io*, to avoid the resentment of *Juno*, fled into *Ægypt*; and *Osiris*, after he had reigned many Years over the *Argives* in *Peloponnesus*, left his Kingdom to his brother *Ægialus*, and sailed into *Ægypt* to seek new Dominions. He there married *Io*, who was also named *Isis*; and, obtaining the Government, they taught the *Ægyptians* Husbandry; also every other useful Art and Science, and governed with great wisdom and equity.

*Osiris*, having conferred the greatest benefits on his own Subjects, committed the Regency of his Kingdom to *Isis*; and, with a large body of Forces, set out in order to civilize the rest of Mankind. This he performed more by the power of Persuasion, and the soothing Arts of Music and Poetry, than by the terror of his Arms. He marched first into *Æthiopia*, thence to *Arabia* and *India*; and, returning to *Ægypt*, was slain by his brother *Typhon*, and buried at *Memphis*, the chief City of *Ægypt*.

*Isis* afterwards vanquished *Typhon*, reigned happily in *Ægypt* to her death, and was also buried at *Memphis*.

**ORUS**, Son of *Osiris* and *Isis*, succeeded to the Government. The *Ægyptians* deemed him the *Protector of the River Nile*, the *Averter of Evils*, *Governor of the World*, and the *Author of Plenty*.

These Deities of the *Ægyptians* were held in the greatest veneration. Temples were erected, and Divine Honours paid to *Osiris* under the figure of an Ox; and the Priestesses of *Isis* sacrificed

## History of the Heathen Deities. 39

ficed to that Goddess under different shapes, according to the purposes for which they were intended. And, as Fable is said to take its Origin from the *Ægyptians*, it will appear, from their intercourse with the *Jews* long resident in *Ægypt*, that a mixture of true Religion and Error increased that false Worship, which first prevailed in that Country, and afterwards spread into *Rome*, and the more distant parts of the World. These Gods of the *Ægyptians* were worshipped under various Names and Characters, according to the prevailing opinion of different Countries, or some other Incident. Thus, according to *Herodotus*, *Osiris* and *Bacchus* are the same; according to *Diodorus* the Historian, *Osiris* is *Sol*, *Jupiter*, &c. and *Plutarch* says, *Osiris*, *Serapis*, and *Apis* of the *Ægyptians*, are *Pluto*, *Oceanus*, &c. in the *Roman* Mythology.

*Isis* is said to be the same with the *Roman Cybele*, *Ceres*, *Minerva*, *Luna*, &c. and was called the *Mother of the Gods*. *Orus* also was the Symbol of *Light*, and was figured as a winged Boy. He was named the *Hermes* of the *Greeks*, and the *Apollo* and *Cupid* of the *Romans*.

Both in *Ægypt* and *Rome*, each Deity had his peculiar Temple, where the most solemn Sacrifices were made to them, according to the prevailing notion of their Power and Influence. The Worship of these Gods so far prevailed among the *Romans*, that they erected to their Honour a public Edifice, named the *Pantheon*, in which, as a general Repository, were placed the Statues of their several Deities, with their respective Symbols :



bols: *Jupiter* was distinguished by a Thunderbolt; *Juno* by a Crown; *Mars* by a Helmet; *Apollo*, or the *Sun*, by its Beams; *Diana*, or the *Moon*, by a Crescent; *Ceres* by a *Cornucopia*, or Horn of Plenty, or an Ear of Corn; *Cupid* by a Bundle of *Arrows*; *Mercury* by Wings on his Feet, and a *Caduceus*, or Wand, in his Hand; *Bacchus* by the Ivy; *Venus* by the Beauty of her Person; and the rest had the like distinguishing Characters placed above their Statues, or in their Hands, according to the received opinion of the People, or the Ingenuity of the Artist.

## OF ORACLES.

**T**HE ORACLES of the Antients were deemed the Predictions, mysterious Declarations of the Will of the Gods: It may, with a kind of certainty, be admitted, that the natural bent of the mind of Man to search into Futurity, gave rise to this Institution.

To whatever cause, however, the Origin may be ascribed, the Institution of *Oracles* became general, among the idolatrous Nations, and increased over the face of the whole Earth. Not to mention other Nations, the *Oracles* of the *Ægyptians* and *Greeks* were numerous, especially of the latter People, at least we have a more full account of them. The *Oracle* of *Dodona*, a City of *Epirus* in *Greece*, was sacred to *Jupiter*; The *Oracle* of *Jupiter Hammon* was also of antient date, and famous in *Lybia*; the *Oracle* of *Apollo* at *He-liopolis* was of great note; the *Oracle* also of *Apollo* at

at *Delphi*, if not the most antient, was the most celebrated of all *Greece*, insomuch that it was called *the Oracle of the whole Earth*. And, indeed, so established was the credit of these Oracular Declarations, that the enacting Laws, the Reformation of Government, also Peace or War, were not undertaken by States or Princes, but even in the more common concerns of Life, no material Business was entered upon, without the sanction of the *Oracle*. Each *Oracle* had its Priest or Priestess, who delivered out the Answers of the Gods. These Answers, for the most part, were in Verse, and couched under such mysterious Terms, that they admitted of a double Interpretation; insomuch, that whether the Prediction was compleated, or the Expectation of the Supplicant disappointed, the *Oracle* was clear from blame. The *Oracle of Apollo at Delphos*, being in the greatest reputation, was resorted to from all parts. The Priestess of *Apollo* was named *Pythia*, from the Serpent *Python*, killed by that God, as is beforementioned. The Offerings to the Gods on these Applications were liberal, according to the ability, or the importance of the Answer required by the Supplicant; and, it is said, the Temple and City of *Delphos* especially, was, by these means, filled with immense treasure.

The principal *Oracle* of the *Ægyptians* was at *Memphis*, a royal City of *Ægypt*, where they erected an Altar, and worshipped their God *Apis*, under the figure of an Ox. His Wife *Isis* had also worship, and her Priests were called *Isiaci*.

The *SYBILLINE ORACLES* were certain Women, whom the Antients believed to be endued with the Gift of Prophecy. They are said to be ten in number, and were famous in all Lands. They had no fixed Residence, but travelled into different Countries, and delivered their Predictions in Verse in the Greek Tongue. One of these Sybils, named *Erythræa*, or *Cumæa*, from *Cuma*, a City in the *Ionian Sea*, according to *Virgil*, came into *Italy*, and was held in the highest esteem by the *Romans*, who consulted the Oracle of the *Sybil* on all occasions that related to the welfare of the Republic.

*AUGURY*, or the Art of Divination by Birds, the meteors of the Heavens, or the entrails of Beasts, was held in the highest Veneration by the idolatrous Nations. The People of God, the *Jews*, were not free from Idolatry in the time of *Moses*; and we read also in Holy Writ, that *Saul*, being vexed in Spirit, applied to the Seers, or Persons skilled in the knowledge of Futurity. But not to go so far back, *Romulus* and *Remus* consulted the *Auguries* before they built *Rome*; and the Foundation of that City was determined by the flight of Birds. *Numa* established a College of *Augurs*, and confirmed his regulation of the *Roman State* by their Sanction. It appears also in the History of that People, that no national Concern was entered upon, without first consulting the *Auguries*; and, according to the propitious or bad Omen, they made Peace or War, and appointed Magistrates. Indeed the *Augurs*, and their Declarations, were held in so high regard



gard by the *Romans*, that whoever contemned them, was accounted impious and prophane. To conclude, Divination, or the Spirit of Prediction, made a considerable part of the *Pagan* Theology, especially among the *Romans*, those Lords of the World, who fell into the general delusion, and adopted almost all the Gods of every People they subdued.

## The CONCLUSION

### *Of Fabulous History.*

NOTwithstanding the origin of Fable seems uncertain, and to be lost in Antiquity, it may be said to take its rise from Truth, or Sacred History. And, in the foregoing Relation of the *Heathen Deities*, it is evident, many Particulars correspond with the History of the most early Transactions, as they are recorded by *Moses* in *Holy Writ*. The Golden Age of *Saturn*, the Wars of the *Giants*, the Deluge of *Deucalion*, and the re-peopling of the Earth, declare their origin from Divine Truth, as received and delivered down by the *Patriarchs*.

On the confusion of Tongues at the building of *Babel*, and the dispersion of Mankind, the Tradition of the *Patriarchs* became subject to variation; and, as is observed by the learned *Rollin*, the Change of Habitation, and Diversity of Language, opened the Door of Error, and introduced an Alteration in Worship, agreeable to the Soil,  
or

or rather according to the Humour, or some accidental Event of the respective Colonies.

However confused and erroneous the general Worship of Man became, it is evident, from every circumstance, that, in the first Ages of the World, Mankind knew but one Deity, the SUPREME GOD, and Creator of the Universe; but afterwards, when Men abandoned themselves to Vice, and, as is said in Scripture, "*Went a Whoring after their own Inventions,*" and departed from the Purity of their Forefathers, their Ideas of the Divinity became weakened, and instead of the Worship of the only TRUE GOD, they substituted other Deities, or Objects of Worship, more agreeable to the comprehension of their own depraved Nature. Thus, by a mixture of Truth and Fable, one Deity became productive of another, till at last, the inventive Fancy gradually gave Life to every visible Object, both in the Heavens, and on Earth. Thus, "*Having changed the Glory of the uncorruptible God into an Image made like corruptible Man, and to Birds, and four-footed Beasts, and creeping Things, and serving the Creature more than the Creator,*" not only Jupiter, Mars, Venus, and other false Deities, but Stars, Rivers, and Fountains, Animals, Reptiles, and Plants, received divine Adoration. At length great Men and Heroes who excelled in any useful Science, or became famous by Conquests, or a superior Conduct of Life, by an easy Transition from Admiration to a superstitious Respect, were deemed more than Human, and had Divine Honours paid to them also under different Names, in different Countries; or, probably, prompted by Ambition, they

*History of the Heathen Deities.* 45

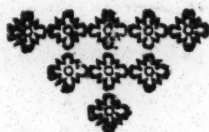
they assumed to themselves the Homage and Adoration that was due only to the Divine Creator, the ALMIGHTY LORD, and Governor of the World. This accounts for that multitude of Deities, both in Heaven and on Earth, which makes the marvellous part of antient Fiction and became the object of Pagan Divinity, when the Earth was overwhelmed with Darkness, and, as is expressed in Holy Writ, "*The Hearts of Men went after their Idols.*"

The fertile Imagination of the Poets, who celebrated the Exploits of the antient Heroes, and expressed the common Actions of Life in figurative Characters, joined to the extravagance of Priests and Orators in their Panegyrics on the Living and the Dead, greatly forwarded the Work of Fable: And, in time Learning being obliterated, their Writings were looked upon as Registers of Facts. Thus the World, grown old in Error, by the folly and credulity of Mankind, Fiction got admission into History, and became at last a necessary part in composing the Annals of the early Ages of the World.

For this cause, an acquaintance with fabulous History, as is before observed, is become a necessary part of polite Learning in the Education of Youth, and for the due understanding the *Greek* and *Roman* Authors; also the Paintings, Statues, and other Monuments of Antiquity. By this Knowledge the tender Mind will moreover be inspired with an early abhorrence of the absurd Ceremonies, and impious Tenets of the *Heathen Mythology*; and, at the same time, be impressed with the deepest Sense and Veneration for the *Christian Religion*, the Light of the Gospel in  
CHRIST



CHRIST JESUS, who, in the Fulness of Time, through the tender Mercies of GOD, dispelled those Clouds of Darknes, Ignorance and Folly, which had long debased Human Nature, and spread over the Face of the Earth, the greatest and most absurd Superstitions, as is before related, and will farther appear from many Incidents in the subsequent Histories of *Greece* and *Rome*.



,  
d  
ft  
l,  
n

NT







# ANTIENT HISTORY, &c.

## PART II.

### *The GRECIAN History.*

#### CHAP. I.

**G**REECE is the most Eastern part of *Europe*, situated between the *Ionian* and *Egean* Seas, which part it from *Asia*. It was antiently divided into several Provinces or Kingdoms, and the scene of many extraordinary events, which are recorded in History, and especially rendered famous by the writings of the Poets.

JAVAN, or ION, the son of *Japhet*, and grandson of *Noah*, and his sons, are generally esteemed the first Inhabitants of these nations; but the early History of *Greece* is, for the most part, so obscure and uncertain, that our knowledge of the first establishment of these People, is precarious, and rather to be esteemed fabulous.

Under the general name of *Greece*, was included several States or Countries, into which it was divided :

divided : namely, *Epirus*, *Peloponnesus*, *Hellas* or *Greece* properly so called, *Thessaly* and *Macedonia*.

**THESSALY** was the most beautiful and fertile Province of *Greece*, of a large extent, the scene of their most early actions, and was governed by its own Princes. Of these Princes the most antient was *Deucalion*, son of *Prometheus*, whom the Poets feigned to have first formed Man of Earth and Water. In his time was an universal Deluge;

An. M. 2388.

Ante Chr. 1596.

and, according to the Fable, *Deucalion*, consulting the Oracle of *Themis*, how mankind might be renewed, he was answered, by throwing his Mother's Bones behind his Back ; whereupon he, and his Wife *Pyrrha*, threw Stones over their Shoulders, which became Men and Women.

**HELLEN**, the reputed Son of *Deucalion*, reigned in *Thessaly* some time after the Deluge, and having expelled the *Pelasgi*, or antient Inhabitants, gave his own Name to the Country, and the People were called *Hellenes* : Other Names were also used to express the Nation in general ; the most noted were *Achæi*, *Argivi*, *Hellenes*, *Iones*, and *Myrmidones*. These were particular parts of *Greece*, so named from their respective Prince or Founders, who settled themselves in Colonies, and, as they increased in power, imposed new names on that part of the Country in which they inhabited.

To pass by, as altogether uncertain, the origin of the first Inhabitants of *Greece*, and the several contests of the *Grecians* among themselves in their first unsettled state, the most antient mention of the

the Greeks in History, is the Expedition of the Argonauts to Colchis in Asia. Phryxus, Son of Athamas King of Thebes, had carried from Greece the Golden Fleece of that Country to Colchis. The Princes of Greece agreed to recover this national Loss; and, under the conduct of Jason, passed through the Euxine Sea to Colchis. After many extraordinary Adventures in their passage, they arrived at that City; and Jason, by the assistance of Medea, Daughter of Æetes, King of the Country, having obtained the Treasure, returned into Greece with Medea, whom he married.

Ann. M. 2720.

Ante Chr. 1264.

HERCULES accompanied Jason in this Expedition. In their passage he delivered Hesione, Daughter of Laomedon, King of Troy, from a Sea Monster, to which she had been exposed; and, as a reward for this signal Service, the King promised him his Daughter in Marriage, and a Present of Horses. In their return from Colchis, Hercules demanded of Laomedon his Promise; but being denied, he took Troy City, killed Laomedon, and made his Son Priam King of the Country.

PRIAM rebuilt the City of Troy. He also made it more defensible by Forts and Batteries, and gave it the Name of Pergama. Priam married Hecuba, by whom he had many children. Hecuba, when big with Child, dreamed she should be delivered of a Firebrand, which should reduce the City to Ashes. Priam, to guard against so great mischief, ordered Paris, the new-born Infant to be exposed on Ida; but, by his Mother's care and management, he was preserved, and

E

brought



brought up among the Shepherds. *Paris*, after a time, went into *Greece*, and brought away *Helen*, Wife of *Menelaus*, King of *Lacedæmon*, the greatest Beauty of the Age. Upon this, the *Grecians* resolved on an Expedition against the *Trojans*; and, after a ten Years Siege, sacked the City of *Troy*; and, among the general Slaughter, *Priam* was slain by *Pyrrhus* at the foot of an Altar, after having reigned fifty-two Years, and was the last King of *Troy*.

An. M. 2810.

An. Chr. 1174.

*The principal ACTORS in this Siege were,*

1. **HECTOR**, eldest Son of *Priam* and *Hecuba*. He married *Andromache*, Daughter of *Oetion*, King of *Thebes*. This Prince commanded the Army of the *Trojans* against the *Greeks*. During the Siege of *Troy*, he exerted the greatest Bravery; and, by his Valour, became the terror of his Enemies. He was slain by *Achilles*; and his Body being fastened by the Feet to his Chariot Wheels, was drawn in Triumph, by his order, three times round the Walls of *Troy*.

2. **PARIS**, the younger Son of *Priam* and *Hecuba*, was educated on Mount *Ida*, where *Jupiter* appointed him to decide the Dispute between *Juno*, *Pallas*, and *Venus*, which was the most beautiful. *Paris*, before whom these Goddesses appeared, gave a golden Apple to *Venus*, as a determination in her Favour. This Decision in favour of *Venus* drew upon him the Malice of *Juno* and *Pallas*. He married the Nymph *OEnone* on Mount *Ida*, who foretold him the Evils he should

should one day cause. When the Games were celebrated at *Troy*, he entered the Lists, and often carried the Victory from *Hector* his elder Brother. At these Games *Priam* first knew *Paris* to be his Son, and placed him in the Rank which of right belonged to him; He went into *Greece*, and brought from thence *Helen*, which occasioned the *Trojan War*, as is beforementioned. *Paris*, being wounded by *Philoctetes*, caused himself to be carried to *OEnone*, on Mount *Ida*, to be cured by her; but she enraged that he had left her, received him with contempt, and refused to cure him: before his Death, he saw himself the sole Cause of his Country's Ruin.

3. *ÆNEAS* was a *Trojan Prince*, Son of *Anchises*, as is said, and *Venus*. When the *Greeks* besieged *Troy*, he valiantly opposed them. On their taking the City, he placed his Father, with his Household Gods, on his Back, and leading his Son *Ascanius* by the Hand, retreated, with what *Trojan Troops* he could collect, to *Alexandria*. In the destruction of *Troy* he lost his Wife *Creusa*, Daughter of *Priam*, and never knew what Fate befel her. He afterwards sailed in *Epirus*, and after many tempests and storms at Sea, landed at *Carthage*, where Queen *Dido* became passionately in love with him; but, notwithstanding all her Intreaties, *Æneas* left *Carthage*, and went into *Sicily*. Here his Father *Anchises* died, to whose Memory he erected a magnificent Monument. At length, after having long been the sport of the Winds, he arrived in *Italy*, and married *Lavinia*, Daughter of King *Lati-*

An. M. 2802.

Ante Chr. 1182.

nus, and succeeded him in the Government. He, with his Son *Ascanius*, founded there a new Kingdom; and from him the *Romans* date their Origin. The Travels and Misfortunes of this Prince are the subject of that excellent Poem of *Virgil*, which, from his Name, is called the *Æneid*.

4. AGAMEMNON, King of *Argos* and *Mycene*, was a Prince of great Courage and Prudence. He was appointed Captain General of the Expedition against *Troy*. After the taking that City, he returned home, and was killed by his Wife *Clytemnestra*, and her Paramour *Ægisthus*, with whom she lived in Adultery during his absence. *Agamemnon* reigned fifteen Years, and his Death was revenged by his Son *Orestes*, who killed both *Clytemnestra* and *Ægisthus*.

5. MENELAUS, Brother of *Agamemnon*, and King of *Lacedæmon*. He married *Helen*, whom *Paris* carried away from *Greece*, which gave rise to the *Trojan War*, where he acquired great Fame. This Prince recovered his Wife, and brought her to *Lacedæmon*; but he died soon after his return home.

6. ACHILLES was another *Grecian* Prince, Son of *Peleus* and *Thetis*. When an Infant, his Mother plunged him in the River *Styx*, whereby he became invulnerable in every part of his Body, except the Heel, by which she held him. In the *Trojan War*, he soon made it appear that he was the first Hero of *Greece*, and the Terror of all their



their Enemies. He was greatly disgusted that *Agamemnon* forced his Captive *Briseis* from him, and retired to his Tent. During his Retirement the *Trojans* always prevailed; at length *Patroclus*, his Friend, being slain by *Hector*, he laid aside all private Resentment, returned to the Battle, and revenged his Companion's Death; but at last *Paris* shot him in the Heel with an Arrow, of which Wound he died.

7. ULYSSES, King of the island *Ithaca*, and Son of *Laertes* and *Anticlea*, was the most wise and politic of all the *Grecians* that went to the Siege of *Troy*. This Prince, by his Wisdom and Policy, was judged to contribute more to the taking that City, than the Valour of any Commander. After the Destruction of *Troy*, on his Return home, he struggled with adverse Fortune, and suffered many Toils and Hardships by Sea, before he arrived at *Ithaca* to his Wife *Penelope*.

HELEN, the Daughter of *Tyndarus* and *Leda*, was the most famed Beauty of *Greece*. She was married to *Menelaus*, King of *Sparta* or *Lacedæmon*. *Paris*, Son of *Priam*, being sent from *Troy* to the Court of *Menelaus* on an Embassy, was received by him with great Kindness and Civility: However, *Paris* soon fell in love with his Wife *Helen*, and, on his Return to *Troy*, carried her away with him. This ungenerous Action raised the Resentment of *Menelaus*, and his Brother *Agamemnon*. They engaged all the Princes of *Greece* to revenge the Affront, and make it a

An. M. 2800.

Ant. Ch. 1184.

national Cause. This gave rise to the War between the *Greeks* and *Trojans*, which at last ended in the total Destruction of *Troy City*; and *Menelaus* carried *Helen* back in Triumph to *Sparta*. As soon as her Husband was dead, *Helen* retired to the Island *Rhodes*, where her Relation, *Polyxo*, caused her to be put to Death, because she had brought ruin on her Country, and been the occasion of the Loss of an infinite Number of Heros.

After this Account of the chief Captains, or principal Leaders of the Armies of the *Greeks* and *Trojans*, it may be proper to proceed to a particular Relation of the Siege itself, in which the separate Armies of the several Provinces of *Greece*, were commanded by their own Generals. *Agamemnon* being appointed Commander in Chief of the Expedition, he assembled the most noted Captains at *Ægion*, a Town in *Achaia*, to concert measures for carrying on the War: They afterwards met, with their respective quotas of Men and Ships, at *Aulis*, a Sea Port in *Bæotia*: Here they engaged, by oath not to return until they had either recovered *Helen*, or taken *Troy*. What these Forces of the *Greeks* amounted to is uncertain; but the general computation is, that they consisted of more than a thousand Ships, and an hundred thousand Men.

To relate the minute Particulars of this War would be too tedious, and perhaps not well grounded. It is the opinion of *Herodotus*, that the *Grecians* did not lay before *Troy* the first nine Years, but found Employment enough to beat  
up

up and down the Country, spoiling and plundering all before them, 'till at last they came to block up the capital City.

The Event of this Siege was for a long time uncertain, the *Trojans* being not inferior to the *Grecians*, either in number, or Commanders. The chief of these were *Hector*, *Paris*, *Deiphobus*, and *Polydorus*, Sons of *Priam*; *Æneas*, *Antenor*, and his Sons. The *Grecian* Captains, except *Ajax*, were most of them wounded, and their case almost desperate, when *Patroclus* obtained leave of *Achilles*, to march to their relief, and after a sharp engagement, the *Trojans* were repulsed; but *Patroclus* being killed by *Hector*, as is beforementioned, *Achilles*, roused at the death of his Friend, laid aside all private resentment, and resolved to push on for conquest and revenge. Accordingly, he renewed the fight, and took twelve young men prisoners: These he killed, as so many Victims, at the funeral of his Friend *Patroclus*. He then slew *Hector*, and was himself at length killed by *Paris*. *Paris* was afterwards slain by *Philoctetes*, and *Helen* given in marriage to *Deiphobus*.

Notwithstanding the *Trojans* had lost in the Death of *Hector* their chief support, they placed great confidence in their *Palladium*, or Image of *Pallas*; it having been told them by the *Oracle*, that the City should not be taken so long as that Image remained in it. This being understood by *Diomedes* and *Ulysses*, they surprized, and killed the keepers of the Temple, and carried away this Image of *Pallas*. The City at length, as it is generally related, was taken by the stratagem of a *Wooden Horse*, by the treachery of *Sinon*, Son  
of



national Cause. This gave rise to the War between the *Greeks* and *Trojans*, which at last ended in the total Destruction of *Troy City*; and *Menelaus* carried *Helen* back in Triumph to *Sparta*. As soon as her Husband was dead, *Helen* retired to the Island *Rhodes*, where her Relation, *Polyxo*, caused her to be put to Death, because she had brought ruin on her Country, and been the occasion of the Loss of an infinite Number of Heros.

After this Account of the chief Captains, or principal Leaders of the Armies of the *Greeks* and *Trojans*, it may be proper to proceed to a particular Relation of the Siege itself, in which the separate Armies of the several Provinces of *Greece*, were commanded by their own Generals. *Agamemnon* being appointed Commander in Chief of the Expedition, he assembled the most noted Captains at *Ægion*, a Town in *Achaia*, to concert measures for carrying on the War: They afterwards met, with their respective quotas of Men and Ships, at *Aulis*, a Sea Port in *Bæotia*: Here they engaged, by oath not to return until they had either recovered *Helen*, or taken *Troy*. What these Forces of the *Greeks* amounted to is uncertain; but the general computation is, that they consisted of more than a thousand Ships, and an hundred thousand Men.

To relate the minute Particulars of this War would be too tedious, and perhaps not well grounded. It is the opinion of *Herodotus*, that the *Grecians* did not lay before *Troy* the first nine Years, but found Employment enough to beat  
up

up and down the Country, spoiling and plundering all before them, 'till at last they came to block up the capital City.

The Event of this Siege was for a long time uncertain, the *Trojans* being not inferior to the *Grecians*, either in number, or Commanders. The chief of these were *Hector*, *Paris*, *Deiphobus*, and *Polydorus*, Sons of *Priam*; *Æneas*, *Antenor*, and his Sons. The *Grecian* Captains, except *Ajax*, were most of them wounded, and their case almost desperate, when *Patroclus* obtained leave of *Achilles*, to march to their relief, and after a sharp engagement, the *Trojans* were repulsed; but *Patroclus* being killed by *Hector*, as is beforementioned, *Achilles*, roused at the death of his Friend, laid aside all private resentment, and resolved to push on for conquest and revenge. Accordingly, he renewed the fight, and took twelve young men prisoners: These he killed, as so many Victims, at the funeral of his Friend *Patroclus*. He then slew *Hector*, and was himself at length killed by *Paris*. *Paris* was afterwards slain by *Philoctetes*, and *Helen* given in marriage to *Deiphobus*.

Notwithstanding the *Trojans* had lost in the Death of *Hector* their chief support, they placed great confidence in their *Palladium*, or Image of *Pallas*; it having been told them by the *Oracle*, that the City should not be taken so long as that Image remained in it. This being understood by *Diomedes* and *Ulysses*, they surprized, and killed the keepers of the Temple, and carried away this Image of *Pallas*. The City at length, as it is generally related, was taken by the stratagem of a *Wooden Horse*, by the treachery of *Sinon*, Son  
of

of *Sisyphus*, a crafty Greek, who, by delusive Arts, prevailed on the *Trojans* to receive into the City the *Grecian* Horse, wherein were concealed a number of resolute *Grecians*, who in the night opened the Gates, let in the *Grecian* Army, and sacked and burnt the City. Mr. *Stanyan* says, on this occasion, “ That to consider this Horse  
 “ in the manner it is described, crammed with  
 “ Men in ambush, and those the chief of the  
 “ Army, must argue very odd management on  
 “ both sides, either that the *Grecians* should thus  
 “ expose themselves, or the *Trojans* admit them  
 “ into the City.”

This memorable Event happened much about the time that *Jephtha* governed the People of *G O D* ; and, according to Bishop *Usher* in his Chronology, in the Year of the World 2800, and 1184 Years before our Saviour *J E S U S C H R I S T*.

By whatever means it was effected, or whatever *Troy* suffered, the *Grecians* had no great reason to boast of their conquest. Their Loss in the Field was great ; their Army was harraffed, and broke with the fatigues of a long War ; and, on their return home, they were exposed to all the misery of Storm and Shipwreck. This Misfortune was attributed to the Impatience of *Mene-la-us*, who, having recovered *Helen*, was immediately for putting to Sea. The Fleet, in their return, was dispersed, some were drowned, others driven upon foreign Coasts ; and even those who arrived safe, met with such disorder in their Families, such Factions and Innovations in the Government, that they were either murdered at home, or forced to fly to foreign States for Refuge ;



fuge; infomuch that the Wives and Mistresses of the Grecian Captains dated their Miseries from this War.

It must be confessed, however, that the Destruction of *Troy* is one of the most memorable Epochas of Antiquity, it being the first Term of Time to which the Grecian Historians referred their most remarkable Transactions; for before this great Event, they were far from being exact in their Annals; and, from this neglect, and the fictions of the Poets, have proceeded many different and uncertain Accounts of their more early Occurrences.

AGAMEMNON, soon after his return from *Troy*, was murdered, as is mentioned above, by *Ægisthus* and *Clytemnestra*. *Ægisthus* usurped the Kingdom, and reigned seven Years. At length *Orestes*, Son of *Agamemnon*, who had been banished to *Phocis*, on his return home slew them both, and recovered his Father's Dominions. This Prince enjoyed a long Reign, with great Extent of Dominion. He made himself Master of *Argos*, the Capital of *Peloponnesus*; and having married *Hermione*, the Daughter of his Uncle *Mene-laus*, King of *Lacedæmon*, on his Death he added the Kingdom of *Sparta* to his other Dominions. *Orestes* died after a Reign of seventy Years, and was succeeded by his Son *Tisamenus*; but he was soon expelled by the *Heraclidæ*, or Descendants of *Hercules*, who, eighty Years after the Destruction of *Troy*, claimed *Argos* as their Birth-right, also *Sparta* and *Messina*; and greatly changed the face of Affairs in *Peloponnesus*.

An. M. 2818.

Ante Ch. 1166.

An. M. 2880.

Ante Ch. 1104.

After

After this Period, History is almost silent for four hundred Years; or, at most, the Transactions of these Infant States are buried in the Grave of Time, or passed over, as too trifling to be recorded; for little more than the Names of their first Kings are handed down to Posterity. For this reason, the present Relation will be more particularly confined to the City and People of *Athens*, the Capital of *Attica*, that being the principal Scene of Action in all *Greece*.

ATHENS, the most famous City of *Greece*, was founded by *Cecrops*, an *Ægyptian*; and the Government, under its own Kings continued without Interruption, four hundred and eighty-seven Years to *Codrus*. This Prince reigned twenty-one Years; and became famous in History for his singular Resolution; for when *Attica* was invaded by the *Heraclidæ*, and other neighbouring States, the Oracle being consulted, made answer, *That Side should prove victorious, whose King should fall in the War*. Upon hearing this, *Codrus*, preferring his Country's Safety before his own Life, disguised himself in a Shepherd's Habit, and went to the Enemy's Camp, where he began a Quarrel, and was slain by a Soldier. The *Athenians* being acquainted with what had befallen their King, sent an Herald to demand his Body. The Enemy were so greatly surprized at this unexpected Event, that they immediately broke up their Camp, and departed from their Enterprize.

The *Athenians*, out of Reverence to the Memory *Codrus*, or to enlarge their own Power in

in the State; would not longer suffer the Title of King in their Government; but changed the Name to that of *Perpetual Archon*, or Prince, during Life. They appointed

*Medon*, the Son of *Codrus*, the first *Archon*; and indeed, the

An. M. 2867.

Ante Ch. 1117.

Change was so small, that most Writers rank these *Archons* among their Kings as the only difference was, that the *Archons* were obliged to give the People an account of their Government, whenever they should demand it. *Nileus*, *Medon's* Brother, disputed the Government with him; but the Oracle giving it against *Nileus*, he with his Brethren, passed over into *Asia*, where they settled many Colonies, and built *Ephesus* *Miletus*, *Lefbos*, *Teos*, *Phocæa*, *Chios* *Samos*, and other Cities upon the Sea Coast, which by them was called *Ionian*.

MEDON governed twenty Years; and after him succeeded in a regular descent, twelve Princes of his Family, who were therefore surnamed *Medontidæ*. Of these Princes there is scarce a memorable Action mentioned in History; but the Government was carried on with ease, and without alteration, for the Space of more than three hundred Years. At length, the Office of *Perpetual Archon* began to be disagreeable to the People; and they, to restrain the Power of this Chief Magistrate, continued him in the Government only, for ten Years: And farther, about seventy Years after, the Government of the *Archons* was confined to one Year only; at the end of which time they were to give an account of their Administration; and *Cleon* was the first *Archon* appointed on this change of Affairs.

Of



Of these *Archons*, *Draco* and *Solon* were the most famous for their Laws, or Alteration of Government. *Draco* was the Author of many

An. M. 3361.

Ante Chr. 623.

severe Laws, punishing almost every trivial Offence with Death; insomuch that it was said. *Draco's Laws were not written with Ink, but with Blood*: And being asked why he made no Distinction between the smallest Offence, and the most heinous Crimes, he made answer, *Small Crimes in a Commonwealth deserve Death; and I know of no higher Punishment for the greatest*.

The People groaning under the Severity of these Laws, *Solon*, a Native of *Athens*, and a Man of great Wisdom and Integrity, about twenty

An. M. 3361.

Ante Chr. 623.

Years after, was appointed *Archon*, and intrusted with Power to new-model the Commonwealth. He abrogated all *Draco's* Laws, except those against Murder; and adopted others, better, adapted to the Nature of the Offence. He reformed the Calendar, and rendered the yearly Calculation more agreeable to the Motion of the Sun; and after having compleated his form of Government, he ordered the Laws to be repeated every Year publicly, that no one might plead Ignorance. Notwithstanding this just Settlement, the City, not many Years after, became divided into Factions; and *Solon* being in *Ægypt*, *Pisistratus*, descended from *Codrus*, took Advantage

An. M. 3422.

Ante Chr. 560.

of his Absence, and working on the Humour of the People, seized upon the Government. *Solon*, not being able to stop the public Torrent, retired into *Lydia*, and soon after died at *Cyprus*, in the 80th. Year of his Age.

THAT

THAT the foregoing narrative might not be interrupted, mention was not made before of *Lycurgus*, the famous Legislator of *Sparta*, who flourished somewhat earlier. He was Brother of *Polydectes*, King of *Lacedæmon*. This Prince dying without issue, the Succession rested in *Lycurgus*; but the Queen, his Sister-in-law, proving with Child, offered, on condition he would marry her, to secure the Kingdom to him, and murder her Child, if it proved a Son. *Lycurgus* smothered his Resentment of so unnatural a Proposal, preserved the Child at its Birth, and continued Regent and Guardian to the young King.

An. M. 3100.

Ante Chr. 884.

To avoid the Queen's Resentment, he went to *Crete*, an Island in the *Mediterranean* Sea, and there collected a Body of Laws, with design to introduce them into the *Spartan* Government; but upon his return home, he found it neces-

An. M. 3110.

Ante Chr. 874.

sary to change the whole face of the Commonwealth, and plan a new form of Laws. He established the most strict discipline in all ranks of People, abolished corruption and luxury in the State, provided for the good education of Youth; and, to induce every one to a frugal course of Diet, he ordered all Persons to eat together in public, prohibited the use of Gold and Silver, and reformed the Courts of Judicature in *Sparta*. He also forbade the *Spartans* to go into foreign Countries, lest their Morals should be corrupted; and having banished Avarice, Rapine and Luxury from the Commonwealth, by the most wholesome Laws, he confirmed this Establishment by the Authority of the Oracle of *Delphos*. He first

F

bound

bound the *Spartans* by Oath to keep his Laws till his return, then went a voluntary Exile into *Crete*, where he died, having ordered his Body to be burnt, and his Ashes to be thrown into the Sea, lest, if they should be carried into *Sparta*, the *Lacedæmonians* might think themselves free from the obligation of their Oath.

The *OLYMPIC* Games were also of more early date. Indeed it is said they were first instituted by *Pelops* at *Elis*, a City of *Peloponnesus* in *Greece*, about fifty Years after the Deluge of *Deucalion*; and that, two Centuries after, they were renewed by *Hercules* in honour of *Jupiter*. Others, with greater certainty, give the primary Institution, or, at least, the Re-establishment of them, to the *Heraclidæ*, the Posterity of *Hercules*, who had returned into *Greece*, and were become Masters of the most considerable Provinces, when they instituted these Games in honour of their common Progenitor.

They were named *Olympii*, from *Jupiter Olympius*, to whom they were dedicated, or rather from their being celebrated at *Olympia*, a City in *Elis*. Whatever might be their first Institution, they were considered as the most public Festival of *Greece*, were celebrated every fifth Year, and continued for five Days; during which time, Wrestling, Boxing, Quoits, Racing, and other manly Exercises were publickly performed with the greatest solemnity: Victory in these Games was attended with extraordinary Applause; the Victors were crowned with Garlands of Olive, their Names were inrolled in the public Records, and their Persons



Persons held in the highest Esteem. And indeed so great Regard was paid to this national Festival, that the *Greeks* began a new Period or Calculation of Time from the first *Olympiad*, which in a regular Succession, continued to the Birth of our SAVIOUR, who, according to the general opinion of Chronological Writers, was born in the fourth Year of the 193d. *Olympiad*, and in the Year of the World 3984.

An. M. 3208.

Ante Chr. 776.

About forty Years after the Establishment of the *Olympic Games*, a War broke out between the *Lacedæmonians*, or *Spartans*, and their Neighbours, the *Messenians*. The pretence of Quarrel was an Abuse offered to some young Women of *Sparta* in a Sacrifice of the *Messenians*. This War continued with equal Success for twenty Years without any material Interruption, till at length the *Messenians* were conquered. *Ithome*, their chief City, was demolished after a Siege of five Months; and they submitted to the *Lacedæmonians* upon such Terms as the Conquerors pleased to impose. One chief Article was, that they should till their Ground, and annually send one half of the Increase to *Sparta*. At length, after groaning under the severe treatment of their new Masters for near forty Years, the *Messenians*, at the instigation of *Aristomenes*, a young Man of extraordinary Courage, attempted to throw off the Yoke, and regain their Liberty. This second War was carried on with doubtful Success for almost eighteen Years; when *Aristomenes* was killed by the *Spartans*, and the *Messenians* retired into *Sicily*. Here they incorporated themselves with the Inhabitants,

An. M. 3241.

Ante Chr. 743.

bitants, and built a new City, from them named *Messene*.

But to return to the historical narration of the Affairs of *Athens*. *Pisistratus* ruled the State with great moderation; he confirmed the Laws of *Solon*, and held him in the highest Veneration, tho' he could never prevail on him to return to his Country. He adorned *Athens* with many noble Edifices, particularly the Temple of the *Pythian Apollo*; he also laid the Foundation of the Temple of *Jupiter Olympius*, and was the first Prince that built a Library for public Use. The World is indebted also to him for the Works of *Homer*, which he ordered to be collected together, and digested into the order they now appear. But, notwithstanding he was beloved by the People, the Power of Faction interrupted his Government, and he was frequently obliged to leave his Country.

After a Reign of seventeen Years, from his last Establishment in Power, he was succeeded by his An. M. 458. Sons *Hippias* and *Hipparchus*, Ante Chr. 526. who jointly shared the Supreme Authority, and governed with great moderation and harmony for about fourteen Years, when *Hipparchus* was slain in an Insurrection of the People. *Hippias*, in revenge of his Brother's Death, from a mild and gentle Ruler, became a most cruel and inhuman Tyrant; and, about four Years after, he was compelled by *Clisthenes* and the *Lacedæmonians* to relinquish the Government. He then went into *Persia*, where he resided many Years. At his instigation

*Darius*,

*Darius*, King of *Persia*, made War upon *Athens* with a numerous Host consisting of six hundred thousand Men: but the *Athenians*, assisted by their Neighbours the *Platæans*, under the command of their General *Miltiades*, totally defeated the Army of *Darius* at *Marathon*, a small Town in *Attica*. By this Defeat of the Enemy, the *Athenians* delivered their Country from a foreign Yoke; and *Hippias* being slain, they recovered their Liberty, about eighty Years after they had been deprived of it by *Pisistratus*.

An. M. 3494.  
Ante Chr. 490.

*ARISTIDES* and *THEMISTOCLES* greatly distinguished themselves on this occasion; but the chief honour of the Day was ascribed to the Valour and Conduct of *Miltiades*. The *Athenians*, transported with Joy for so signal a Victory, presented the *Platæans* with the Freedom of their City, erected Monuments of Honour to the Memory of those who fell in Battle, and gave *Miltiades*, *Themistocles*, and *Aristides* all possible marks of Gratitude and Respect.

On this Defeat, the *Persians* fled to their Ships with great precipitation. *Justin* relates in this Action a remarkable Instance of Bravery in *Cynægius*, an *Athenian* Soldier, who, after a great Slaughter of the Enemy in the Field of Battle, pursued them to their Ships, and seizing a Gally full of *Persians*, held it with his right Hand till it was chopped off; he then seized it with his left, and when he had lost that also, he held the Ship with his Teeth, and, mangled as he was, detained it till he expired. The same Author relates, that the *Persians* lost two hundred thousand Men in this Battle, and by Shipwreck. The



News of this great Victory was carried to *Athens* by *Eucles*, who, covered with Wounds, run into the first House of the City he came to, declared the Victory, and expired immediately.

This Defeat of the *Persians* at the Battle of *Marathon*, gave some Years respite to *Greece*. *Darius*, however, prepared for a second Attempt; but dying in the midst of his great Preparations, he left the Prosecution of his Design to his Son *Xerxes*. This Prince, in revenge of his Father's disgrace, and prompted by the Sons of *Hippias*, resolved on a new Descent upon *Greece*, contrary to the Advice of his Uncle *Artabanus*, who represented to him the Power and Bravery of the *Grecians*, and the Hazard of his Success.

*XERXES*, however, fixed in his resolution, employed four Years in preparing for this Expedition, and drained his Dominions, and all other Countries that had dependence on him, to raise an Army suitable to the greatness of his Undertaking. At the lowest Computation, Historians make his Army to consist of 700,000 Foot, and 80,000 Horse, with a Fleet also of more than 40,000 Gallies and 500,000 Men. In order more readily to effect this Passage into *Europe*, *Xerxes* laid a Bridge across the *Hellepont*. where it was about a Mile over. The Bridge being broke down by tempestuous Weather, he cut off the Heads of the Workmen, and ordered the Sea to be whipped, and cast Fetters into it to command its future Subjection. He afterwards effected the Passage by a new Bridge of Boats, joined together by Chains, and landed his whole Army in seven days and nights.

The *Grecians*, alarmed at these Preparations of  
the

the *Persians*, laid aside all private Quarrels between themselves. The *Lacedæmonians* joined the *Athenians* in the defence of their common Liberty, and *Leonidas*, King of *Sparta*, with an Army of 6000 Men, possessed himself of the Straits of *Thermopylæ*, a narrow Pass which divided *Thessaly* from the rest of Greece. After great Slaughter on both Sides, *Leonidas*, with 300 select *Spartans*, disputed the Passage with 20,000 of the Enemy, till by the superior number of the *Persians*, they were overpowered, and fell among vast Heaps of the slaughtered Enemy, leaving behind them the Example of an Intrepidity never known before.

An. M. 3504.

Ante Chr. 480.

*XERXES*, though he had forced this Passage, was more inclined to push his Fortune by Sea. In this Enterprize he was also bravely resisted by the *Grecians* at *Artemisium*, a Sea Port in *Eubæa*; but, notwithstanding the singular Resolution and Vigour of the *Grecians*, both by Sea and Land, *Xerxes*, three Months after his Passage into *Europe*, made himself Master of *Athens*, and laid it in Ashes.

These Storms, however, were soon blown over; and the *Grecians*, animated by the Wisdom and Courage of *Themistocles* and *Aristides*, obtained a compleat Victory over the *Persian* Fleet at *Salamis*, an Island near the Coast of *Attica*. On this Turn of Fortune, *Xerxes*, with great precipitation, left *Greece*, and retired to *Sardis* in *Lydia*, leaving the Command of his Army to his General *Mardonius*.

After the Retreat of *Xerxes*, *Mardonius* took up his Quarters in *Thessaly*, and the Confines of *Macedonia*.

*cedonia*. He there collected an Army of 350,000 Men, prepared to prosecute the War with Vigour, and entered into *Athens*, ten Months after *Xerxes* had first taken it; but this Army was entirely defeated at the Battle of *Platæa*. *Mardonius* himself was killed; and it is related, that of the 350,000 *Persians* who came into the Field, there escaped scarce 3000, besides 40,000 who fled. Thus *Greece* was freed from the Invasion of an Army, which, for two Years, had over-run their Country, and *Athens* was again restored to her antient Government and Renown.

On the same Day, the *Grecians* burnt the *Perſian* Fleet in the Harbour of *Mycale*, a Promontory of *Ionian*. Upon this double Defeat, *Xerxes*, finding it impossible to retrieve ſo great Misfortunes, retired farther into the Country, and leading a Life of Indolence and Luxury, was at laſt murdered by his own Soldiers. He was ſucceeded in the Throne of *Perſia* by his Son *Artaxerxes*. It may be here proper to notice what Mr. *Stanyan* ſays on this Event, “ That whatever ſucceſsful Attempts *Xerxes*, or his Succeſſors, made in other Parts, the *Persians*, after this Defeat at *Mycale*, did never act offensively againſt *Greece*. And though the *Perſian* Kingdom continued many Years after, and with the Character of the greateſt Empire of the known World, her Greatneſs conſiſted rather in Riches, and extent of Territory, than any memorable Atchievements; and the Continuance of it was chiefly owing to thoſe inteſtine Broils among the *Grecians*, which diverted them from puſhing on their Conqueſts in *Aſia*.”

THEMIS-



THEMISTOCLES was now looked upon as the common Deliverer of Greece; and he received the highest marks of honour and esteem for his Wisdom and Valour in the service of his Country. The Walls of *Athens* were rebuilt, and nothing was omitted, either by Sea or Land, that might not only secure the *Athenians* from foreign Invasion, but also fix their Dominion at home. This gave no small Umbrage to the *Lacedæmonians*, who concluded, *That if a City, when it lay in Ruins, could do such Wonders; what might it not aspire to, when it was fortified?*

ARISTIDES also, in consideration of his eminent Services to the Commonwealth, was raised to the Dignity of *Archon*. *Cimon*, Son of *Miltiades*, and Favourite of *Aristides*, succeeded him in the Administration of public Affairs, and entirely defeated the whole *Persian* Fleet at the Mouth

An. M. 3514.

Ante Chr. 470.

of the River *Eurymedon* in *Pamphylia*. He sunk and destroyed upwards of three hundred of the Enemy's Ships; and before the Blood and Sweat of this Engagement was wiped off, *Cimon* dressed the chief of his Men in *Persian* Habits, landed them on the Shore, and entirely routed the *Persian* Forces. The great Booty he acquired in this Expedition, was employed, on his return home, in raising the public Buildings of *Athens*. Thus did *Cimon* obtain two complete Victories, which may be said to surpass those of *Salamis* and *Platæa*, being both gained the same Day, and by the same Men. He afterwards took eighty Sail of *Phœnicians*, who, ignorant of their Defeat, were coming up to the Assistance of the *Persians*.

Upon

Upon this a Peace was concluded between the *Grecians* and *Persians*, extremely honourable to the former, who now became Masters of the greater part of the Islands in the *Ægean* Sea.

Soon after this Peace, intestine Divisions again disturbed the Quiet of *Greece*; for whilst the *Athenians* conquered their common Enemy, the Envy of their Neighbours, especially the *Lacedæmonians*, increased; many Provinces also revolted from the Dominion of *Athens*, and a general Battle was fought between the *Spartans* and the *Athenians* at *Coronca* in *Bœotia*, with great change of Fortune on both Sides. At length all Parties being tired, Peace was again concluded between *Athens* and *Sparta* for thirty Years, in which the Allies on both Sides were also included.

**PERICLES**, who was Chief in the command of the *Athenian* Army, improved his Interest with the People, beautified the City, and exhibited public Feasts; he also repaired the Temple of *Minerva*, which had been burnt by the *Persians*; and *Athens* became the Admiration of Strangers, and the Envy of her Neighbours. The Peace newly established did not long continue: and the first Disturbance began six Years after, between the *Samians* and the *Milesians*, about *Priene*, a City in *Ionia*. In this dispute, the *Athenians*, by the instigation of *Pericles*, interested themselves. They made a successful Descent upon *Samos*, and established a Democracy in the Government, after the *Athenian* Model. Upon this, many of the Citizens applied to *Pisuthnes*, the *Persian* Governor of *Sardis*. This Chief entered the City by night,

night, put the Inhabitants to the Sword, and assisted by the Allies of *Byzantium*, renewed the War with the *Milesians*. *Pericles* again engaged the Enemy, and obtained a signal Victory. He routed the whole *Samian* Fleet, reduced the City *Samos* a second Time, and obliged them to demolish their Walls, to deliver up their Shipping, pay a large Fine towards the Charge of the War, and give Hostages for security. *Pericles* greatly valued himself upon this Expedition, saying, He had in nine Months done as much against the City of *Ionia*, as *Agamemnon* did in ten Years against *Troy*. This Conquest indeed was of the greatest Importance to the *Athenians*, as the *Samians*, by the Increase of their naval Power, were near wresting the Dominion of the Sea out of their Hands.

An. M. 3517.

Ante Chr. 437.

Other Commotions happened at this time at *Epidamnus*, *Corcyra*, *Corinth*, and other Cities of *Greece*. These Quarrels continued with great Acrimony, and gave rise at last to a more general War between the two rival Cities, *Athens* and *Sparta*, in which all *Greece* became Parties. *Pericles*, it is thought, promoted these Troubles, in order to divert the general Clamour now raised against him, for having squandered the public Money, without giving any Account for it. The true Cause, however, of the ensuing War, may, with more reason, be ascribed to the lurking Jealousy conceived by the *Spartans* of the growing Power of the *Athenians*, after the Battle at *Plataea*; for the *Athenians*, on these repeated Victories over the *Persians*, affected a Superiority also over their Neighbours, and set up for the sovereign Umpires of *Greece*.

This



This Assumption of Power in the *Athenians* was ill brooked by the *Spartans*, and the two States became thoroughly exasperated against each other. As they were both now arrived to their most flourishing Period, the Dispute was for the Empire of *Greece*, under the Pretence of a Balance of Power, and the Protection of their Confederates.

The first Flame of this new War broke out by the surprising of *Platæa* by the *Thebans*. The late League being now dissolved, each Side used their utmost Diligence to strengthen themselves by Alliances. The *Lacedæmonians* secured the State of *Peloponnesus*, also the *Megarians*, *Phocians*, *Locrians*, *Bæotians*, and other States without the *Isthmus*. On the side of the *Athenians*, were the *Chians*, *Lesbians*, *Platæans*, *Messenians*, and other States of *Greece*; also great Part of the *Grecians* settled in *Asia*; and so intent were both Parties on the Prosecution of this War, that they had recourse for Assistance to the *Persian* Monarch, against whom they were both so lately united. Thus was all *Greece* in a manner drawn into this Quarrel, and became Auxiliaries to each Party, as the different States were affected, or influenced by their peculiar interests.

The *Lacedæmonians*, under *Archidamus* their General, assembled at the *Isthmus* between *Peloponnesus* and *Corinth*, an Army of 60,000 Men, and advanced within seven Miles of *Athens*, before the *Athenians* had made the necessary Preparations to oppose them. *Pericles* was blamed by the *Athenians* for not leading them into the Field; they charged him with Cowardice, for not making a Sally

a Sally on the Enemy; but he shut up the City Gates, sent out Parties of Horse to keep the Enemy at a distance, and ordered a hundred Gallies to infest the Coasts of *Peloponnesus*. Upon this *Archidamus* finding he could not bring the *Athenians* to Battle, and that his Provision failed, after ravaging the Country, broke up his Camp, and returned home. The *Athenians*, in their turn, made successful Descents on the Coast of the Enemy; and having drawn over to their side *Sitalces*, King of *Thrace*, and *Perdicas*, King of *Macedon*, were enabled to act offensively both by Sea and Land. They invaded *Megara* with their whole Force, and laid waste great part of the Enemy's Country. The following Summer *Archidamus* again invaded *Athens* with the same Force as before; and a Plague breaking out in the City at the same time, great numbers of the Inhabitants were destroyed. This dreadful Misfortune was attributed to *Pericles*, who detained so great a number of the Inhabitants within the City; and he, at the same time, failing in an Attempt upon *Epidaurus*, was fined in a large Sum, and dismissed from his Command.

PERICLES however, by a florid Harangue justified his Conduct, and made so great an Impression on the People, that he was, in a short time after, restored to his Command, with a more absolute Power than he had before enjoyed: But this new Dignity continued not long; for *Pericles* died this Year of the Plague, after having held the Administration of the Affairs of *Greece* for forty Years in the most flourishing time of the Commonwealth.

An. M. 3554.  
Ante Ch. 430.

Notwithstanding the Death of *Pericles*, and the great Diminution of the *Athenian* Power by War and Pestilence, they continued to face their Enemies, and fitted out a large number of Ships, to the amount of 250 Sail. These they employed in different Parts, and in carrying on the Siege of *Mitylene*, a Sea-port in *Lesbos*. The Inhabitants of *Mitylene*, not receiving the expected Succour from the *Spartans*, surrendered at discretion to the *Athenians*. On the other Side *Plataea*, after being ninety Years in Alliance with *Athens*, was surrendered to the *Spartans*, and the Conquered, on each Side felt the resentment of the Conqueror. Many were executed in cold Blood; their Lands were laid waste; their Women were adjudged to Slavery; and their Cities reduced to Ruin.

In this manner did these two principal States of *Greece*, *Athens* and *Peloponnesus*, continue the War with different Success, to the wasting their natural Strength and Power; and, engaging the lesser States in their Quarrel, *Greece* became the Scene of intestine Broils. At length both Parties, having lost their Generals *Cleon* and *Brasidas* at a late Action at *Amphipolis* in *Thrace*, seemed disposed to treat; and a Peace was concluded in the tenth Year of the War between the two States and their Confederates for fifty Years.

Notwithstanding this Agreement, the Conditions of the Treaty were badly executed, especially on the Part of the *Lacedaemonians*, who but coldly performed the Articles of Agreement. Besides, the Confederates of each Party thought themselves not sufficiently regarded, and became  
in



in general discontented, and complained *that the League between Athens and Sparta was a Combination only to enslave the other States of Greece.* In this State of Affairs *Alcibiades*, Son of *Clinias*, who had a great share in the fight at *Artemisium*, and Nephew of *Pericles*, improved the opportunity to his own Advantage, and was declared General of the *Athenian Forces*. He obliged many of the lesser States to acknowledge the Sovereignty of *Athens*. Soon after, on an unsuccessful Expedition to *Sicily*, he was sent for home to take his Trial, on a Charge of prophaning the *Mysteries of Ceres and Proserpine*, and breaking the *Images of Mercury*. *Alcibiades*, apprehending the consequence, withdrew himself to *Sparta*, and offered his Service to the *Lacedæmonians*; the *Athenians*, at the same time, pronounced Judgment of Death against him.

*Alcibiades* soon became suspected by the *Lacedæmonians*; whereupon he retired to *Tissaphernes*, the *Persian King's* Lieutenant, and, by his Address, worked himself into his favour. At the same time, the ill success of the *Athenians*, in their design on *Sicily*, caused great uneasiness in *Athens*. The Government was abolished, and usurped by *Four-hundred*: This new Establishment of *Four-hundred* continued not long, and the Government was again altered, and committed to *Five-thousand*. On these Innovations in the State of *Athens*, and the ill Situation of their Affairs abroad; *Alcibiades* was recalled, and received in Triumph into *Athens*. He was now looked upon as the only Man capable to restore his Country to its antient Splendor and Renown, and was a second time declared General of their

Forces both by Land and Sea; but afterwards, upon the Defeat of the *Athenian* Fleet by the *Lacedæmonians*, under *Lysander*, *Alcibiades* fell again into disgrace; and he, who was lately regarded as their sole Protector, was discarded on a suspicion that he had not done his Duty.

After this, the Affairs of the *Athenians* succeeded but ill, both by Land and Sea. Their Fleet was again defeated at *Mitylene*, under *Conon*; and *Athens* was surrendered to the *Lacedæmonians*. Thus a Period was put to the War between

An. M. 3580.

Ante Ch. 404.

*Athens* and *Sparta*, after it had continued twenty-seven Years, with great expence of Blood, and Treasure; and, as Mr. *Stanyan* observes, "With  
" a strange Variety of Fortune, and a Spirit of  
" Resolution and Bravery, on both sides, which  
" might have been employed to great Advantage  
" against a foreign Enemy."

This War between these two most powerful States of *Greece*, greatly influenced the public Affairs of the several Provinces; the clashing of their different Interests diverted their Attention from their common Security, and brought on those intestine Diffentions, which ended in the Destruction of that general Liberty they had so long gloriously defended.

C H A P. II.

THE foregoing Relation, being more particularly confined to the History of the *Athenians* and *Lacedæmonians*, the two most considerable States of *Greece*, and hitherto the Scene of the most busy Action; it may be now proper to extend our View to the other Provinces also, especially as it will appear, that the following Part of this History will be little more than a Relation of intestine Broils, and the Quarrels of the several States of *Greece* among themselves, for a Superiority of Power; or of each separate State to defend itself against the Encroachments of its more powerful Neighbour.

It was early noted, that antient *Greece* was divided into five Provinces, viz. *Epirus*, *Peloponnesus*, *Greece* properly so called, *Theffaly*, and *Macedonia*. To these may be added, *Sparta*, *Corinth*, and the several Islands in the *Ionian* and *Ægean* Seas. In these Provinces were founded different States or Kingdoms. *Sicyonia* of *Peloponnesus* was the most antient of these States; but little more than the bare Name of this State now remains. *Eusebius*, in his Chronology, mentions it to be founded 152 Years after the Flood, and, consequently, it may be said to be the most antient Kingdom in the World: But, to leave this Uncertainty, the next in Antiquity is

I. ARGOS, in *Peloponnesus*, founded by *Inachus*, the reputed Son of *Oceanus*.  
This Kingdom was governed by  
several Princes for 540 Years;

An. M. 2127.

Ante Ch. 1857.

G 3

The



The most noted in Story is *Perseus*, said to be the Son of *Jupiter* by *Danae*, Daughter of *Acrisius*. *Acrisius* being informed by the Oracle that his Daughter would have a Son that should procure his Death, kept her under close Confinement: Here *Jupiter* attempted her Virtue in a shower of Gold. *Acrisius*, on the birth of *Perseus*, ordered both the Child and his Mother to be thrown into the Sea; but they were conveyed to the Island *Seraphus*; and *Perseus* was brought up by *Dictys*, Brother of *Polydictes*, King of the Island, as his own Son. *Perseus* afterwards signalized his Courage in destroying the Gorgon *Medusa*, and placed her Head, as a Trophy, on his Shield. He rescued *Andromeda* from a Sea-monster, and married her, and then went to visit his Grandfather at *Argos*, *Acrisius* had retired into *Thessaly*, and was there accidentally slain by *Perseus* by the cast of a Quoit.

An. M. 2671. *Perseus*, hereupon, succeeded to the Kingdom, and removed the Seat of Government from *Argos* to *Mycenæ*, after it had continued there 544 Years.

**EURYSTHEUS** succeeded *Perseus* in the Kingdom of *Argos*. He had conceived a Jealousy of *Hercules*, and imposed upon him twelve hazardous Enterprises, called *The Labours of Hercules*; for, as fabulous History relates,

1. He overcame the Lion of *Nemæa*, whose Skin he afterwards wore.
2. He destroyed the *Hydra* with seven Heads.
3. He conquered the *Erymanthean* Boar.
4. He caught an Hind with golden Horns and brazen Hoofs, after hunting her a Year on foot.
5. He cleansed the Stable of *Augeas*, King of *Elis*, in which 3000 Oxen had stood for many Years.
6. He

6. He destroyed the *Harpyes*, or Birds of Prey. 7. He overcame the *Minotaur*, or Cretan Bull, delivered *Prometheus* from Mount *Caucasus*, and killed the Eagle which fed upon his Liver. 8. He killed *Diomedes*, and the Horses which he fed on human Flesh. 9. He subdued the Giant *Geryon*, and carried away his Flock of Cattle. 10. He conquered the Army of the *Amazons*, and took from *Hippolite* their Queen, her Girdle, and married her to *Theseus*. 11. He went down to Hell, and destroyed the three-headed Dog *Cerberus*. 12. He killed the Dragon, which defended the Garden of the *Hesperides*, and brought from thence the *Golden Apples*. These, and many other notable Atchievements, have rendered *Hercules* famous in History.

*EURYSTHEUS* was succeeded by his Uncle *Atreus*, Son of *Pelops*, who, during an Expedition of his Nephew into *Attica*, seized the Government. *Pelops* was a powerful Prince, and gave Name to *Peloponnesus*, as will be hereafter related.

*ATREUS* was succeeded in the Government by *Agamemnon*, who was counted the most wealthy and powerful Prince, at that time, in all Greece; and, for that Reason, was appointed General, or chief Commander of the *Grecians*, in their Expedition against *Troy*, and of whom mention is already made.

*ORESTES* succeeded his Father *Agamemnon*. He was brought up at the Court of *Strophius*. King of *Phocis*, with his Son *Pylades*. Between this Prince and *Pylades*, is related a most remarkable Instance of Friendship. *Orestes*, it is beforementioned, killed his Mother *Clytemnestra*

*neſtra* and her Paramour *Ægiſthus*, who had murdered his Father. He alſo killed *Pyrrhus* at the Altar of *Apollo*, for marrying *Hermione* Daughter of *Menelaus*, who had been promiſed to him by her Father. *Apollo*, for this profanation of his Temple, conſigned *Oreſtes* to expiate his Crimes at the Altar of *Diana*. *Pylades* his Friend accompanied him to the Court of *Thoas*, King of *Taurica*, where the Altar of *Diana* ſtood, and propoſed himſelf for the Sacrifice, aſſuring the King that he was *Oreſtes*. This, *Oreſtes*, on the other ſide, as ſtrongly denied, declaring he was the true *Oreſtes*; and they being both alike in Stature, Voice, and Temper, it could not readily be determined which was the real Perſon. During this Conteſt of Friendſhip, *Iphigenia*, the Priſteſs of *Diana*, diſcovered that *Oreſtes* was her Brother, and delivered them both from their imminent Danger.

An. M. 2948. *Oreſtes*, after a Reign of 70  
 Ante Chr. 1036. Years, was ſucceeded in the Government of *Argos* by *Tiſame-nus*, and *Penthilus* his Sons. After the Deceſſe of theſe Princes, the *Heraclidæ*, or Descendants of *Hercules*, made themſelves Maſters of the Kingdom.

II. The Kingdom of THEBES was founded  
 An. M. 2550. by *Cadmus*, Son of *Agenor*,  
 An. Chr. 1434. King of *Phœnicia*, about 420  
 Years after the Kingdom of *Argos*. *Cadmus* firſt brought the Alphabet, conſiſting of ſixteen Letters, into *Greece*; and introduced the Art of making Braſs Metal among them. He was ſucceeded by his Son *Polydorus*.



In his time, *Amphion* and *Zethus*, Sons of *Nycteus*, invaded *Thebes*, in order to revenge some ill Treatment their Mother *Antiope* had received, and possessed themselves of the Kingdom. *Amphion* is said to have built the Walls of *Thebes* by his Harmony; but, as every extraordinary Event was antiently represented by some figurative Expression, it is probable the meaning is, that, by the Harmony of his Voice, and the Force of his Oratory, he persuaded the *Thebans* to rebuild the Walls of the City, in defence of their common Security.

The Family of *Amphion*, and his Brother, became extinct in a few Years. The *Thebans* then gave the Kingdom to *Laius*, descendant of their former King *Polydorus*. *Laius* married *Jocasta*, and had by her a Son, whom the Oracle declared should kill his Father. To prevent this Incident, the Child *Oedipus* was exposed in the Woods, but was preserved by Shepherds, and brought up at *Corinth* by King *Polybus* as his own Son. *Oedipus*, in time, came to know that he was not the Son of *Polybus*; he resolved, therefore, to enquire of the Oracle concerning his Parentage. *Laius*, at the same time, was no less desirous to inquire after his Son, and both repaired to *Delphos*, when, meeting on the Road, and disputing the Way, or, on some such trivial Quarrel, *Oedipus* unknowingly killed his Father *Laius*; he afterwards ignorantly married his Mother *Jocasta*, and obtained the Kingdom of *Thebes*. From this time a Train of Misfortunes pursued him; and, being at last made sensible that he had killed his Father, and married his Mother, he, in Grief and Distrac-

tion,

tion, tore out his Eyes, and *Jocasta* hanged herself.

The Miseries of his Family did not end in the Death of *Oedipus*: His Sons *Eteocles* and *Polynices* agreed to govern alternately a Year; but *Eteocles* the elder, after he had reigned his Year, refused to resign. *Polynices* had married the Daughter of *Adrastus*, King of *Argos*, and applied to him for Assistance in the recovery of his right. Upon this, *Adrastus* declared War against the *Thebans*; and this Siege of *Thebes* is said to happen about thirty Years before that of *Troy*. At length, the two Brothers agreed to end the Quarrel by single Combat, when both were slain on the spot. After the Reign of some Kings, of small account in History, to *Xanthus*; the *Thebans*, weary of kingly Power, changed their Government into a Commonwealth, after a Space of about three hundred Years from *Cadmus* their first King.

III. The Kingdom of CORINTH is said to be founded by *Sisyphus*, Son of An. M. 2500. *Æolus*, the same who, as Poets Ante Ch. 1488. relate, was condemned by *Jupiter* to the endless Labour of rolling a heavy Stone up a Hill, which, on coming to the Summit, constantly rolled down again, as is before-mentioned. *Sisyphus* was succeeded in the Kingdom by his Son *Glaucus*, and to him is ascribed the first Institution of the *Isthmian Games*, in honour of *Neptune*; though they are more generally said to be founded by *Theseus* many Years after. *Thoas* succeeded to *Glaucus*, and after him was a Succession of several Kings for about

about four hundred Years (of whom little more remains than their Names in History) to *Bacchis*, of the family of *Hercules*. The descendants of *Bacchis* changed the Government into an Aristocracy, which continued about an hundred Years; during which time the *Corinthians* grew powerful at Sea, and planted two Colonies at *Corcyra* and *Syracuse* in *Sicily*. The Government afterwards was usurped by *Cypselus*, a *Corinthian* Lord. After a Reign of thirty Years, he was succeeded by his Son *Periander*. This Prince, notwithstanding he was named the *Tyrant of Corinth*, and committed many Enormities, was reckoned one of the wise Men of *Greece*. *Periander* reigned forty-four Years; but the Minds of the People became so irritated against kingly Government by his Tyranny, that, soon after his death, the *Corinthians* formed themselves into a Commonwealth, about nine hundred Years after their first Establishment.

IV. The Kingdom of SPARTA was founded near the time that *Sisyphus* An. M. 2500.  
founded *Corinth*, and was nam- Ant. Ch. 1488.  
ed *Sparta* from the Daughter of  
King *Eurotas*. This Prince having no Male Issue, married her to *Lacedæmon*, Grandson of *Atlas*, King of *Mauritania*; and the two names *Sparta* and *Lacedæmon*, came to be used promiscuously for the same City and Country. The next Prince of note in succession after the death of *Lacedæmon* is *Tyndarus*, Husband of the famous *Leda*, with whom *Jupiter* is fabled to have an Intrigue in the shape of a Swan.

TYNDARUS



TYNDARUS had two Daughters, *Helen* and *Clytemnestra*; the first (of whom so much is related in the Siege of *Troy*) was Wife of *Menelaus*, and *Clytemnestra* was married to his Brother *Agamemnon*. *Tyndarus* dying without Male Issue, *Menelaus* seized the Government in right of his Wife. *Orestes*, Son of *Agamemnon* and *Clytemnestra*, married *Hermione*, Daughter of *Menelaus* and *Helen*; and being already King of *Mycene* and *Argos*, upon the death of *Menelaus* he became possessed of the Government of *Lacedæmon* also. *Orestes*, after a long Reign, was succeeded by his Son *Tisamenus*, who was, in a short time, expelled by the *Heræclidæ*, or descendants of *Hercules*; and in them the Government of *Sparta* continued for near 300 Years to the time of *Lycurgus*. The Kingdom greatly flourished under *Lycurgus* by the observation of his Laws, and became a most considerable State of *Greece*. The *Ephori* of *Sparta* was a famous Court of Civil Polity, established by *Theopompus*, one of their Kings. It consisted of five Persons, and was intended as a Barrier between the Power of the Kings and the Licentiousness of the People. This Court is thought to have preserved *Sparta* from those intestine Disputes that long embarrassed her Neighbours.

V. ATHENS, as is before observed, was first erected into a State by *Cecrops*  
 An. M. 2428. King of *Ægypt*, or, as some  
 Ante Chr. 1556. think, of *Phœnicia*, about 370  
 years before the destruction of *Troy*. *Cecrops*  
 first

first taught the People the Art of Navigation, and ordained Sacrifices to *Jupiter* as the supreme Deity. After him a long race of Princes succeeded, of whom nothing remains remarkable, till *Theseus*, Son of *Ægeus*, became possessed of the Government.

This Prince, in his youth, gave many marks of great courage: He defeated large companies of Robbers that disturbed the public Peace; he tamed monsters, particularly the Bull of *Marathon*, which he brought alive to *Athens*, and sacrificed to *Apollo*; he made War against the *Amazons*, in their own Country, and defeated *Creon* King of *Thebes*. When *Minos*, King of *Crete*, imposed on the *Grecian* States an annual tribute, during the space of seven Years, of seven young Men and Virgins to be devoured by a Monster, named the *Minotaur*. *Theseus*, in hopes to free his Country from this cruel subjection, offered to go himself among other destined young Men. When he arrived at *Crete*, by the assistance of *Ariadne*, Daughter of *Minos*, he got admision into the *Labyrinth* where the *Minotaur* was kept, and slew him: After this, he returned to *Athens* with his companions, and, on the death of his Father, succeeded in the Government. *Ægeus*, waiting his Son's return, and seeing the Vessel arrive with a black Sail, took it for a token of his ill Success, and threw himself into the Sea, which, it is said, from this Incident was called *Ægeum*. No sooner was *Theseus* in possession of the Government, but he began to regulate and new-model the State. With a design to enlarge the City, he invited Strangers to settle there, and granted

H

them

them equal privileges with the Natives. He coined money stamped with an Ox, in order to put the *Athenians* in mind of Husbandry and Agriculture; he also instituted the *Isthmian Games* in honour of *Neptune*, whose Son he passed for, and was ranked among the *Demi-Gods*. After a reign of twenty Years, by the instigation of *Menestheus*, the minds of the People began to be greatly alienated from him, and he took himself into the Island *Seyrus*, where *Lycomedes*, the King, ordered him to be thrown headlong from a Rock. *Menestheus*, by this means, got possession of the Crown, and was succeeded by *Demophoon*, and other Princes, to *Codrus*, of whom mention is before made. From this time, the State of *Athens* became the most powerful in all *Greece*; and, as the affairs of the *Athenians* and *Lacedaemonians* make the chief part of the history of *Greece* for many Ages; and has been in general the subject-matter of the foregoing relation, it is not necessary to observe more here of these two States; therefore mention will only be made of the famous Court of Judicature, or *Areopagus* of *Athens*.

The *Areopagus* was the Court or Senate-house of *Athens*, first erected by *Cecrops*, and situated on a hill in the neighbourhood of the City, sacred to *Mars*. This Court was composed of those Persons who had borne the office of *Archon*, and whose conduct had been approved of. It always consisted of Men distinguished by the dignity of their Persons, and the Purity of their Manners. They sat upon all causes relating to the civil and religious government of the State;  
the



the custody of the Laws, the direction of the public Revenues, and the Inspection of the morals of Youth were committed to their Care. And so great was the character of this Court, that *Demosthenes* relates, that, in his time, they had never passed a Judgment that did not satisfy both the Plaintiff and Defendant; and indeed, the same and authority of *Areopagus* was so universal, that even foreign States often referred the decision of their differences to that *sacred and venerable Tribunal*, as it was usually called. The number of its Members were uncertain, and they held the Office of *Areopagite* for Life. They had no share in the Government; but in times of any public Calamity the People fled to them for protection or redress. They usually met three times every Month; and what was peculiar to this Assembly, they always met in the night, that they might not be interrupted by the business of the Day; or be influenced by objects that might move the passions either of Pity or Resentment.

The Authority of this Court continued entire till the time of *Pericles*, who, not having borne the Office of *Archon*, could not be admitted among them; he, therefore, took every Step to lessen their Dignity; till, by degrees, they lost their Power, and the public Regard. *St. Paul*, the Apostle, being at *Athens*, was brought before the *Areopagus*, and examined concerning the doctrine he taught, when *seeing the City wholly given to Idolatry*, and an Altar erected TO THE UNKNOWN GOD, he declared to them the GOD that made the World, and preached of *JESUS*, and the *Resurrection*, and that GOD commanded

*all Men to repent and believe.* From this powerful declaration of St. Paul, *Dionysius*, one of the *Arcopagites*, became a Convert, and a strenuous Defender of the *Christian Faith*. *Acts xvii.*

VI. MACEDON was a large Province of *Greece*, but in its Infancy of no great account. Afterwards, by accession of Territory, it grew formidable to the most remote and powerful States of *Greece*; and, by degrees, laid the foundation of an universal Sovereignty, as will hereafter be noticed.

VII. THESSALY was a principal part of the Province of *Macedonia*, situated between *Epirus* and *Attica*, a most fruitful and delightful country. This Province had for a long time its distinct Government and Kings, until, by the dissoluteness of their manners, and giving themselves up to a licentious course of life, they became entirely subjected to the *Macedonians*. The Valley of *Tempe* was the most pleasant Spot not only of *Thessaly*, but of all *Greece*; insomuch that it has been always celebrated by the Poets as the *Earthly Paradise*.

VIII. PELOPONNESUS was a large Province and Peninsula of *Greece*, so called from *Pelops*, Son of *Tantalus*, King of *Phrygia*. It was situated on the isthmus, or neck of Land, that parts the *Ægian* and *Ionian* Seas near *Corinth*, and was anciently divided into eight parts, viz. *Achaia*, *Arcadia*, *Argos*, *Corinth*, *Elis*, *Laconia*, *Messenia*, and *Sicyonia*. The People of *Peloponnesus* were the principal Allies of the *Lacedæmonians* in the war

war which they carried on against the *Athenians* for twenty-seven Years, as is before related. And now, after this necessary Interruption in speaking of these *Grecian* States in particu<sup>lar</sup>, it may be proper to resume the thread of our Relation, and proceed to a farther account of *Greece* in general.

### C H A P III.

THE Fate of *Athens* being determined by the defeat of their Forces both at Land and Sea by *Lyfander*, and the Surrender of *Athens* to the *Lacedæmonians*, the Conquerors preferring the Glory and Safety of *Greece* in general to their own private Resentment, would not destroy a City that had stood first in Fame among the *Grecian* States; but contented themselves with making an entire Change in the Government. They placed the Power in thirty Persons, commonly called the *Thirty Tyrants* of *Athens*. *Lyfander* after this reduced *Samos*, and other *Grecian* Cities, to the Obedience of the *Spartans*; and returned in Triumph to *Sparta*, with a great Number of the *Athenian* Gallies, loaded with Money and rich Spoils, the Fruit of his successful Campaigns. *Lyfander*, however, incurred the Censure of the *Spartans* for bringing so great a quantity of Gold and Silver Money into the State, contrary to the fundamental Laws of their Country, by which the Use of those Metals was strictly prohibited, lest the rigid Virtue of the *Spartans* should abate and their Minds become effeminate, and subject to Corruption. At the same time a Decree was passed to proscribe the Use of this Money; and



it was ordained that no Coin should be current except Pieces of Iron.

The Government of the *Thirty Tyrants* tended chiefly to make themselves absolute: For this purpose they obtained a Guard from *Sparta* to support their Power. They killed *Theramenes*, one of their Colleagues, for opposing their tyrannic Proceedings; many Citizens of the greatest Interest, or who, by reason of their Wealth or good Qualities, were most likely to make head against them, were either killed, or banished upon the most frivolous Pretences. In this distress, the Citizens cast their Thoughts on *Alcibiades*, under whose Government they had arrived at great Glory; and were not without Hopes that they might, by his Conduct, recover their Liberty. The *Tyrants* also having the same Apprehension, used every Method to get *Alcibiades* into their Power; and he was delivered to the *Spartans*, at the request of *Lyfander*, on a Treaty made between them and the *Persians*, and was murdered by setting fire to the House in which he dwelt.

This Severity of the *Tyrants* was carried to the greatest Excess. Imprisonment and Murder were frequent in the City, and every one trembled for themselves and their Friends; many sought an Asylum in other States; and the *Lacedæmonians* inhumanly published an Edict to prohibit the Cities of *Greece* from giving them refuge. In this calamitous situation of their Affairs, *Thrasybulus*, who had been a principal Commander in the *Peloponnesian War*, undertook the Cause of his Country. He was joined by many Citizens who had been banished, or  
had

had made themselves voluntary Exiles; and it was agreed to exert themselves against this powerful Tyranny.

They first seized *Phyle*, a small Fort in *Attica*; and afterwards *Pyræus*, the principal Sea Port of *Athens*. The *Thirty* collected their whole Strength to oppose this progress of the Citizens; but Success attended the Cause of Liberty, and the Tyrants were overcome. - *Critias* and *Hippomachus*, two of the Chiefs, were killed on the Spot; and, as the Army was flying away, *Thrasybulus*, called out to them, *Not to look upon him as their Conqueror, but as their Friend. We are not, says he, Enemies, but Fellow-Citizens; nor have we declared War against the City, but against the Tyrants.*

This discourse had its proper effect on the Army; and, upon their return to *Athens*, the Government of the *Thirty* was abolished, and in their room *Ten* were chosen, one out of each Tribe, and the Administration of public Affairs was committed to them; but the same Passion for Tyranny soon appeared in these new Governors, and the change was far from producing any good effect. The *Thirty* applied to the *Lacedæmonians* for aid, and *Lyfander* was again sent to block up the *Pyræus* by Sea and Land.

This Intent was, in a great measure, frustrated by *Pausanias*, a *Spartan* Prince, who followed *Lyfander* under a pretence to support him; but having gained an Advantage over the *Athenians*, *Pausanias*, moved with Compassion for the deplorable State of a People and City once so flourishing, or from a Jealousy of *Lyfander's* Power,

Power, secretly favoured the *Athenians*, and obtained a Peace for them.

This Peace was sealed in the Blood of the *Tyrants*, who were all put to the Sword, and *Athens* was left in full possession of its Liberty. The ancient Government was re-established, the Exiles were recalled. *Thrasybulus* proposed a general Amnesty, by which the Citizens engaged upon oath to bury all past Transactions in oblivion; and by a religious observance of this salutary Ordinance, the public Tranquility was secured, and the whole Community united into one body, after it had been the Scene of the utmost Violence and Outrage. *Xenophon* observes, that this intestine fury was carried to so great height, that as many on both sides were destroyed in eight Months, as in the ten Years of the *Peloponnesian* War.

Greece being now in a State of Peace and Inactivity, the *Spartans*, flushed with their late success against *Athens*, began to quarrel with the *Eleans*, a principal People of *Peloponnesus*, on pretence of their siding with *Athens*, and other States with whom they were at War. They also raised Commotions among their Neighbours, that they might lessen their Power, and the better maintain the Title they now assumed, of the *Protectors and Arbitrators of Greece*. They likewise sent a large Army under *Agefilans* into *Asia*, in order to support the *Grecian* Cities against the *Persian* Monarch, whose Army was commanded by *Tissaphernes*. The Armies engaged near the river *Pactolus* in *Lydia*; and *Agefilans* gained a signal Victory over the Enemy, forced their  
Camp,



Camp, and made himself Master of a rich Booty.

The *Persians*, sensible of the ill Will the States of *Greece* bore against the *Spartans*, for their late treatment of them, began to incense the *Thebans* and other Cities against them. The *Argives*, *Corinthians* and *Athenians*, joined in this Confederacy. Thus whilst *Agésilas* was prosecuting the War with advantage in *Asia*, he was called home to join in the defence of his own Kingdom, and gained a second signal Victory over the *Thebans*, and their Allies, at *Coronea* in *Bœotia*; but this Victory was not decisive enough to put an end to Hostilities between them, and frequent Incurfions were made into each other's Territories.

An. M. 3586.

Ante Chr. 398.

During these intestine Broils, the *Asiatic* Cities (at the instance of *Pharnabazus* Governor in *Asia* under *Artaxerxes*) revolted from the *Spartans*; and indeed, *Greece* seems, at this time, to be entirely convulsed and disordered: The jarring Interests and Struggles of each State for Power, put all in Confusion, and they turned the Edge of the Sword against themselves. Faction and Corruption, Fraud and Violence, daily increased among them; and not being able to decide their own Quarrels, they fatally called in the assistance of foreign Powers; for as each People found themselves distressed, they made application to their old Enemy the *Persian*, who had now found out the means of fomenting their divisions, and supported one State against the other, the better to weaken the whole.

There

There were not wanting in *Greece* able Men, either in the Cabinet or Field, to oppose this disordered Situation of their Affairs; but Luxury and Sloth had made great Advances in the Behaviour of the People, and public Spirit yielded to private Interest or Prejudice. *Lysander* and King *Agessilaus* were early active in these Comotions, and headed the Armies of the *Spartans*; *Iphicrates* had the Command of the *Athenian* Forces, and, although a young Man, proved an experienced General; *Thrasylbulus* lost his Life in the Service of his Country at *Rhodes*; *Pelopidas* delivered the *Thebans* from the Power of the *Spartans*, and restored them to their former Liberty. The *Thebans*, on their side, fomented the Quarrel between *Athens* and *Sparta*. At length these two States, perceiving the *Thebans*, by repeated Success, gained Ground full

An. M. 3607.

Ante Chr. 377.

fast, laid aside their own Resentments, and Peace was made between them, wherein it was agreed, that all the Cities should be governed by their own Laws.

ARTAXERXES, King of *Persia*, was, at this time, engaged in a War with the *Ægyptians*, and applied to the *Grecians* for Assistance. The Request of this Prince could not be complied with, without first putting an end to their own Quarrels. Peace being concluded, twenty thousand *Grecians*, under *Iphicrates*, were taken into the Service of *Artaxerxes*, and some fruitless Attempts were made by the Generals *Pharnabazus* and *Iphicrates* against *Memphis*, and other Cities of *Egypt*.

In

In the mean time *Peloponnesus*, and other Cities of Greece, fell again into Tumults and Broils amongst themselves. The two States of *Athens* and *Sparta* became also engaged in these Quarrels in behalf of their respective Allies. The Inhabitants of *Platæa* applied to their old Friends the *Athenians* for their Protection against the *Thebans* who had demolished their City; and, when the former were disposed for Peace, it was rejected by the latter, who made it appear that they would lay hold of the present opportunity to extend their Dominions by Encroachments on their Neighbours.

Upon this, *Agésilæus* declared War against the *Thebans*, and a Battle was fought at *Leuſtra* in *Bæotia*, when the *Spartans* were defeated after a most sharp, and bloody Engagement. This unfortunate Event greatly sunk the Spirits of the *Spartans*; and the two States of *Athens* and *Sparta* thought it their mutual Interest to unite and withstand the growing Power of the *Thebans*. In this manner did each State make head, and act offensively against the other, insomuch that all Greece was in a state of War. Notwithstanding these several Vicissitudes of Fortune in different Engagements, the Power of the *Thebans*, under the Conduct and Courage of *Epaminondas* and *Pelopidas*, daily increased, both at Land and Sea, insomuch, that from one of the most inconsiderable States, the *Thebans* not only disputed the Sovereignty of Greece, but gained so great Credit and Influence in public Affairs, that they became Moderators in the Quarrels of their Neighbours. The *Arcadians* intreated their Assistance against the *Spartans*; the *Theſſalians* also,  
now



now greatly oppressed by *Alexander* the Tyrant of *Pheræ*, applied to them for Relief from his Tyranny.

PELOPIDAS and EPAMINONDAS commanded the Armies of *Thebes* on both these occasions; but unfortunately for the *Thebans*, both Generals lost their Lives; the former at the Battle of *Cynos-cephalæ* against *Alexander*; An. M. 3624. and *Epaminondas*, after gaining Ante Chr. 360. a signal Victory over the *Spartans* at *Mantineæ*, died of a Wound he received by a Javelin in the Fight. And it may be said that the Glory of the *Theban* State began and ended in him; for by his Death, all their hopes and blaze of Power were blasted.

The Death of *Epaminondas* proved no less fatal to the *Athenians* than to the *Thebans*; for they now departed from the virtue of their Ancestors. They no longer discovered their former zeal for the public good, or an application to the Affairs of State, but gave themselves over to luxury and idleness, and lavished the public revenues to the basest purposes. *Philip* King of *Macedon*, took advantage of this degenerate disposition of the *Athenians*. The rest of the *Grecian* States being also drowned in the same inattention to public Affairs, that Prince raised the *Macedonians*, from a mean and low condition, to the Empire of *Greece*, and afterwards of all *Asia*.

The *Athenians*, and the other Cities of *Greece*, for some time, opposed the growing Power of the *Macedonians*, whom they had hitherto deemed a barbarous and obscure People. In this opposition they were principally incited by *Demosthenes* the famous Orator of *Athens*, who strongly inveighed

inveighed against *Philip*, and the Supineness and Indolence of his Countrymen. He charged not only the *Athenians*, but also the *Argives*, *Thebans*, *Corinthians*, *Lacedæmonians*, *Arcadians*, and all the other States of *Greece*, without exception, with having abandoned their several Interests: *Whence comes it*, says he (in an Oration to the People) *That the Greeks formerly panted so strongly after Liberty, and now give themselves up to Servitude?* This he attributed to that Corruption which had crept into every Order of the State, and the Dissoluteness of their Manners. He advised them to concert such Measures as were most proper to save *Greece* from the impending Danger. *Philip*, however, taking Advantage of their Indolence and intestine Divisions, gained so great Power and Influence among the different States of *Greece*, that they applied to him as their common Friend and Protector. Thus he, who was first called in by the *Thebans*, as an Assistant only in their Disputes, so well conducted his Affairs, that he was enabled to act as Principal, and make head against the united Army of the *Athenians* and *Thebans*, at the Battle of *Chæronea* in *Bæotia*, where he defeated the Army of the Confederates.

An. M. 338.

Ante Chr. 3646.

This Defeat put an end to the *Athenian* Glory, and that Liberty they had for so many Years enjoyed. *Philip* used Severity to the *Thebans*, who had renounced their Alliance with him; but shewed great Humanity to the *Athenians* and the subordinate States of *Greece*, that he might carry on the Views he had long formed against the *Persians* without Interruption, and strengthen

strengthen his Army by their united Force and Power.

Upon this account, he conducted himself with moderation ; and being declared General of the *Grecian* Army in the Assembly of the *Amphictyones*, or Supreme Council of the several States of *Greece*, he prepared for an Expedition against *Persia*. He was, however, diverted from this purpose, by the affairs of his own Family ; and the Year after, at a Marriage Feast of his Daughter

An. M. 3647.

Ante Ch. 337.

ter *Cleopatra* to *Alexander*, King of *Epirus*, he was killed by *Pausanias* a *Macedonian* Nobleman, in the 47th. Year of his Age, after he had reigned twenty-four Years.

*Philip* was succeeded in the Government by *Alexander* of *Macedon* his Son, surnamed the Great. This Prince first settled the Affairs of those *Grecian* States, that had taken the opportunity of his Father's Death to revolt from him. He then prosecuted the War against *Darius*, King of *Persia*, and gained a great Victory over him at *Granicus* in *Myfia*. *Alexander* pursued his Conquests, and in a few Years entirely subdued *Asia*, agreeable to the Prophecy of *Daniel*, that a *Grecian* should destroy the Empire of *Persia*. Chap. xi.

ALEXANDER died at *Babylon* in the 33d. year of his Age, after a Reign of twelve Years ; and, as the Affairs of *Greece* begin now to intermix with other Nations, this therefore may be deemed a proper Period to conclude this Account of Antient *Greece*, and to make brief mention of several



several Personages, who, either in their Civil or Literary Capacities, were famous in their Country.

# CHAP IV.

NO People of Antiquity acquired greater Glory than the *Greeks*; *Athens* in particular was the Seat of Arts and Sciences, and of every Civil and Military Qualification. A particular mention of the chief, or principal Persons therefore, who were eminent in each Science, and raised the Reputation of their Country to the utmost height of Fame, cannot but be both entertaining and instructive to Youth, and make a proper Part of the present History. These will be treated of according to the order of time in which they flourished.

## I. HOMER.

HOMER claims the first Place, both in regard to Time and Fame. He flourished early, according to *Eusebius* in his Chronology; and, according to other Chronologists, an hundred Years later. Several Cities laid claim to his Birth. This Uncertainty gave rise to many fabulous Relations concerning him; and it was said that he was the Son of the *Gods*. It is also said, that he was blind, and so poor that his Ballads or Poems were his chief Support. His *Iliad* relates the Siege and Destruction of *Troy* City; and the *Odyssy* recounts the Travels and Hardships

ships of *Ulysses* in his return from *Troy*. These Poems have deservedly stiled him *the Prince and Father of the Greek Poets*. And the most universal Genius of his Time. And in so great Veneration was *Homer* held, that Statues were dedicated, Temples erected, and public Games instituted to his Honour in many Cities of *Greece* and *Asia*. His Works, as is observed before, were collected by *Pisistratus*, and preserved in the public Library he had built at *Athens*.

## II. HESIOD.

**HESIOD** was Contemporary with *Homer*. He was born at *Cuma*, a City of *Æolia*, and educated at *Asera* in *Bæotia*. He is said to have been a Shepherd, and chose the Ease and Retirement of a Country Life. He wrote on Husbandry, and the Genealogy of the Gods, and his Writings justly entitle him to a second Place in *Greek Poetry*. He is reported to have been killed by the *Locrians*, and thrown into the Sea, and that his Corpse being carried to land by Dolphins, his Murderers were discovered and burnt.

## III. TYRTÆUS.

**TYRTÆUS** was both a Poet and a General. He was sent from *Athens*, on consulting the Oracle of *Delphos*, to the assistance of the *Lacedæmonians* in their War with the *Messenians* under *Aristomenes*; when, the *Lacedæmonian* Army being

An. M. 3344.

Ante Chr. 640.

being

being routed, *Tyrtæus* exerted his whole Power, and so animated the *Lacedæmonians* by his Poetry, that they renewed the Attack, and beat the Enemy.

#### IV. S A P P H O.

SAPPHO was a famous Greek Poetess, born at *Mitylene*, a City of *Lesbos*. Her Writings were so greatly esteemed, that she was honoured with the Title of the tenth *Muse*. She was of a tender and amorous Disposition. Her chief Gallant, or the Person most admired by her, was *Phaon*, who was counted the greatest Beauty of his time; but he slighting her Addresses, she threw herself into the Sea.

An. M. 3378.  
Ante Chr. 606.

#### V. A L C Æ U S.

ALCÆUS was a Cotemporary, and an Admirer of *Sappho*, a Native also of *Mitylene*, and one of the greatest *Lyric* Poets of Antiquity.

*Ut supra.*

*Aristotle* mentions a sharp Rebuke given him by *Sappho*, on his accosting her, and declaring that he had something to say to her, but was ashamed to utter it: Upon which she replied, *That if he had not conceived Dishonesty in his Mind, he need not be ashamed to disclose it.* *Alcæus* was no less a Soldier than a Poet, but an Imputation lays upon his Courage; for it is reported, that in an Action between the *Athenians* and *Lesbians*, he fled, and left his Armour behind him.



## VI. SIMONIDES.

SIMONIDES was a famous Poet, born at *Ceos*,  
 An. M. 3428. an Island in the *Ægean* Sea.  
 Ante Chr. 556. He excelled in most kinds of  
 Verse, but chiefly in *Elegy*. He  
 relates the famous Battles of *Marathon*, *Ther-*  
*mopylæ*, *Salamis*, and *Platæa*. He was in great  
 Esteem with the Princes of *Greece*; and no less  
 in the Favour of *Hiero* of *Sicily*. He obtained  
 the Prize from *Æschylus* by the *Elegy* he wrote  
 upon the Victory of *Marathon*. *Simonides* lived  
 to an old Age, and was buried by *Hiero* with  
 great magnificence.

## VII. ANACREON.

ANACREON was born at *Teos*, a Sea Port of  
 An. M. 3450. *Ionia*. He was of an amorous  
 Ante Chr. 534. and easy Disposition. Poetry,  
 Wine and Love, seem to have  
 been the great Business of his Life. He wrote  
 with a peculiar Freedom, and Gaiety of Humour,  
 and with so pleasing an Easiness and Simplicity  
 of Style, that he gained the general Esteem; in-  
 somuch that he passed among the *Greeks* for one  
 of the greatest Masters in the Art of Complai-  
 sance, and the Softness of Expression. *Anacreon*  
 died in the 85th. Year of his Age, being choaked  
 by a Grape-stone in a Glass of Wine.

VIII. *ÆS-*

## VIII. ÆSCHYLUS.

ÆSCHYLUS, the *Father of Tragedy*, flourished soon after. He was a Native of Athens. He was present at the Sea-Fight at *Salamis*, but being accused of some blasphemous Expressions against the Gods of the *Athenians*, and condemned to death, he was saved by the happy Presence of Mind of his younger Brother *Aminias*; who, in full Court, shewed his Arm to the Judges, with his Hand cut off, which he had lost at the Battle of *Salamis* in the Service of his Country. This made an Impression on the Judges, and *Æschylus* was pardoned; but, though he escaped Punishment, he resented the Indignity of the Prosecution, and retired to the Court of *Hiero* in *Sicily*, who was the great Patron and Protector of learned Men of the Age. He lived many Years at *Gela* in that Island, and died by a Fracture of his Skull, by the Fall of a Tortoise from the Claws of an Eagle on his Head.

## IX. PINDAR.

PINDAR was a Native of *Thebes* in *Bœotia*, was Cotemporary with *Æschylus*, and from the Sublimity and Beauty of his Writings, was counted the Chief, or *Prince of the Lyric Poets*. He is said to have written Tragedies, Epigrams, and other Poems; but his *Odes* and *Triumphal Hymns* only remain. He was held in the greatest Esteem

Esteem by the *Athenians*, who, after his Death, erected a Statue to his Honour; and when *Alexander* destroyed *Thebes*, from a high regard to his Memory, he ordered that the House of *Pindar* should be preserved. *Pindar* died suddenly in the public Theatre, and his Family were much respected after his death.

## X. SOPHOCLES.

SOPHOCLES, the Greek Poet, was born at *Athens*. He began to write his Plays soon after *Æschylus*, and is said to have foiled him in the first Piece he brought upon the Stage. He had a most artful way of touching the Passions; and, from the Sweetness of his Verses, was called the *Bee*, and the *Flower of Poets*. He added much to the Perfection of Tragedy; and was accounted more exact and judicious than all that went before him. *Diogenes* says, that *Thespis* began Tragedy, *Æschylus* improved it, and *Sophocles* brought it to Perfection. *Sophocles* lived to a great Age, and continued writing Tragedies to the very last; though seven only remain, the others being lost. His Passion for writing occasioned a Complaint to the Judges from his Son against him, alledging, that he was in his Dotage, and desired a Guardian might be appointed him, he himself being not able longer to manage his Affairs. When *Sophocles* heard this Appeal, he produced his Play named *OEdipus Coloneus*, which he was then composing, to the *Arcopagites*; and reading part of it, asked them, if they perceived any of that



that Weakness of Mind he was accused of; The Judges upon this dismissed the Cause, and pronounced the Son mad for accusing his Father. *Sophocles* also had a warlike Genius. He was joined in a Commission with *Pericles* to reduce the Island *Samos* that had rebelled; and, by his Conduct, raised himself to the highest Honours in the *Athenian* State. It is said he died for Joy upon having gained the Prize by one of his Tragedies written in his old Age. This Honour he had received twenty-three Times before.

## XI. *E U R I P I D E S.*

*EURIPIDES* was also one of the *Greek* Poets that excelled in Tragedy. He was born at *Salamine*, in Island in the *Ægean* Sea, and flourished near the same time with *Sophocles*. He was greatly favoured by *Socrates*, who usually attended the Theatre when *Euripides* contended for the Prize. He was very correct, moral, and sententious in his Writings, which were greatly esteemed, both in his Life-time, and after his death. At the Age of seventy-two, he repaired to the *Macedonian* Court, and was graciously received by King *Archelaus*, who soon distinguished the Abilities of his Guest, trusted him with the sole Administration of his Affairs, and gave him every Mark of his Esteem and Regard. *Euripides*, however, came to an unfortunate End; for, on his returning home from Court in the Evening, the King's Dogs fell upon him, and so tore him, that he died of his Wounds. His death in  
general

general was lamented by the *Athenians*, and his Obsequies were celebrated in the most magnificent manner by *Archelaus*, who erected a Monument to his Memory; and the *Macedonians* preserved his remains with the greatest regard.

## XII. *HERODOTUS.*

**HERODOTUS**, the most antient *Greek* Historian, was born at *Halicarnassus*, a City of *Doris* in *Greece*.  
 An. M. 3500. He early quitted his native Country, and retired to *Samos*; from thence he travelled into *Ægypt*, and through all *Greece*, and spared no pains to acquire a Knowledge of the Origin of the *Ægyptians*, *Assyrians*, *Medes*, and other Nations. He then began his Histories, and recited them at the general Assembly of the *Grecians* at the *Olympic* Games; by them he acquired great Fame, and received the general Applause of all *Greece*. His History was divided in nine Parts or Books, and to each of them was given the Name of one of the nine *Muses*. *Cicero* styles *Herodotus* the *Father of History*.  
 An. Chr. 484.

## XIII. *THUCYDIDES.*

**THUCYDIDES** was also a famous Historian of *Athens*, Cotemporary with *Herodotus*. He was of Royal Extraction, and General of the *Athenian* Army in *Thrace*; but, on the Loss of *Amphipolis*, he was charged with neglect in not succouring the Place in time, and was banished *Athens*;  
 An. M. 3503.  
 Ante Chr. 484.

*Athens* : During his Exile, he wrote the History of the War of the *Athenians* and *Peloponnesians* in eight Books ; a Work held in great Esteem for its Exactness and Impartiality as to Facts, and no less for the Elegance of its Expression and Style. He returned to *Athens* when the War was finished between those two States ; but never appeared in any public Station. The Time of his Death is uncertain.

#### XIV. X E N O P H O N.

XENOPHON, an eminent Historian and Commander, was a Native of *Athens*. An. M. 3534.  
When *Cyrus*, the younger Son of *Darius*, applied to the *Greeks* Ante Ch. 450.  
for their Assistance against his Brother *Artaxerxes*, *Xenophon*, on the Invitation of his Friend *Proxenus* of *Bæotia* (who then resided at the Court of *Cyrus* in *Asia*) went with the *Grecian* Forces, on their Expedition into *Persia*, and accepted a Command in the Army under *Cyrus*. That Prince was slain in Battle near *Babylon*, and the *Grecian* Army in the greatest Dejection, when *Xenophon* made the famous Retreat with his ten-thousand *Greeks* from the extreme Parts of *Persia*. He himself wrote an Account of this Retreat in his *History of the Expedition of Cyrus*. He wrote many other Books, particularly *the Institution of Cyrus the Elder* ; and, in that part which relates the History of *Greece*, he begins where *Thucydides* ended. His Stile is clear and expressive. *Xenophon* went with *Agésilas* into *Asia*, and was with him at the Battle of *Coronea*. After the *Lacedæmonians* were subdued by *Epaminondas*, he retired  
to



to *Corinth*, where he died in the ninetyeth Year of his Age.

## XV. S O C R A T E S.

**SOCRATES**, the famous *Greek* Philosopher, was born at *Athens*. He gave early proof of his Valour in the Service of his Country; but chiefly applied himself to the Study of Philosophy, and was a Person of irresistible Eloquence, and accomplished Virtue. He greatly exerted himself against the Power of the *Thirty Tyrants*, and in the behalf of *Theramenes*, whom they had condemned to death; insomuch that they became so alarmed at his Behaviour, that they forbade him to instruct the *Athenian* Youth. He held Quiet and Tranquillity to be the choicest Possession, and asserted *Knowledge to be the only true Good, and Ignorance the greatest Evil; that Riches and Honour have nothing in them of true Worth; but, on the contrary, were the Source of various Evils and Mischiefs*. He derided the Plurality of the Heathen Gods; and, upon that account, was accused of Impiety, and condemned to drink the Juice of Hemlock. He died in the seventieth Year of his Age, and his Virtues procured him the Praise and Commendation of all Nations.

## XVI. P L A T O.

**PLATO** was a Native of *Athens*, and Disciple of *Socrates*. In his early Days he applied himself to Painting and Poetry; but he soon left these

these finer Arts for the more severe Study of Philosophy under *Socrates*. Upon the death of *Socrates*, he went to *Megara* in *Achaia* to be instructed by *Euclid*, the Disciple of *Socrates*; he also went to *Cyrene* to learn Geometry of *Theodorus*, a celebrated Mathematician; and from thence to *Ægypt* to learn the Astrology of those People. It was here he is thought to have acquired a Knowledge of the *Jewish* Religion. From *Ægypt* he passed over to *Italy*, to hold discourse with the Disciples of *Pythagoras*; and from thence he would have gone to *India*, had not the Wars then in *Asia* hindered him. On his return to *Athens*, he taught Philosophy in the Place called *Academy*, on which account his Disciples were called *Academics*, and his Doctrine the *Academic Learning*. He believed ONE GOD, Sovereign Creator of all Things, and the Immortality of the Soul. His Sentiments, in many places, correspond with the Doctrine of the *Old Testament*; and his Tenets were so pure, that he is usually stiled the *Divine Plato*. This great Philosopher was the most learned of all *Greece*, and died in the eighty-first Year of his Age.

An. M. 3636.

Ante Chr. 348.

## XVII. ARISTOPHANES.

ARISTOPHANES was a famous *Greek* Poet, and Citizen of *Athens*. He was Cotemporary with *Æschylus* and *Euripides*, whom he survived. During the *Peloponnesian* War, he made the greatest figure in Comedy; for he both diverted

An. M. 3540.

Ante Chr. 444.

K

the

the *Athenians* with his Pleasantry, and kept them in awe by his Satire. He was admired for a happy Elegance of Expression, and for a Spirit of Raillery beyond any other *Greek* Writer; but he was, at the same time, accused of being too loose in his Representations, and to have introduced low Buffoonery and Obscenity on the Stage. As the time and place of the Birth of *Aristophanes* is uncertain, the same Uncertainty remains as to the time and place of his death; but he is supposed to have lived to a great Age. *Plato*, his Friend and Admirer, composed an honorary Distich to his Memory.

### XVIII. *I S O C R A T E S.*

**ISOCRATES**, one of the most early Orators of Greece, was born at *Athens*.  
 An. M. 3548. He had a liberal Education, and  
 Ante Ch. 436. soon became famous for his Eloquence and Learning. He endeavoured, by his Orations, to correct the Passion of the *Athenians* for the Augmentation of their Power and Dominion over the other States of *Greece*; which, he said, was the source of all their Misfortunes. After the Battle of *Chæronea*, where *Philip* was victorious, he would not survive this Loss, and the Ignominy of his Country, but determining to die a Freeman, he starved himself to death in the ninetieth Year of his Age.

### XIX. *D E M O S T H E N E S.*

**DEMOSTHENES**, the most famous Orator of  
*Greece*,



Greece, was the Son of *Demosthenes*, a Citizen of *Athens*. His Father died when he was young, and left him an ample Fortune; but his Education was neglected by his Guardians, whom he afterwards publicly accused. The first Essay of his Eloquence was against them; and they were obliged to account to him for their management of his Fortune. *Demosthenes*, encouraged by this success, ventured to speak before the People; but did not meet with the Applause he expected, from the badness of his Voice, and the weakness of his Constitution. Nothing dismayed, but rather prompted on by this discouragement, he applied himself, with great assiduity, to overcome these defects of Nature, and got the better of the Impediment in his Speech, and improved the Health of his Body; also, by the like Industry, he acquired the proper Graces of Action and Pronunciation. He had early read the Works of *Plato* with great application, and received Lessons of Instruction from that great Philosopher. With these Advantages he appeared again in public, and succeeded so well, that he was looked upon as the Standard of Eloquence.

An. M. 3603.  
Ante Chr. 381.

*Demosthenes* first displayed his Eloquence in private Concerns; he then undertook the Cause of the Public, and alarmed the *Athenians* on the Preparations for War made by *Artaxerxes* King of *Persia*. But he chiefly exerted the whole Force of his Oratory against *Philip* King of *Macedon*; and, in several Orations, animated the *Athenians* to oppose the designs of that Prince.

The States of Greece, influenced by his Elo-

quence, joined in opposition to the growing Power of *Philip*, and *Alexander* his Son and Successor. But, notwithstanding this generous and honest Attention of *Demosthenes* to the Public Weal; and after he had withstood all the offers of *Philip*, insomuch that it is observed by *Plutarch*, "*That all the Gold of Macedonia could not bribe him,*" he gave occasion to his Enemies to accuse him of this Crime, by receiving a Piece of Plate, and twenty Talents in Money from *Harpalus*, a *Macedonian* Lord, who had revolted from *Alexander*, and fled to *Athens* for Refuge.

*Demosthenes* endeavoured to clear himself from the Charge; he did not succeed, and was fined and imprisoned. He afterwards escaped from Confinement, and left his Country; in a short time he was recalled by a Decree of the People. After the death of *Alexander*, upon a report that *Antipater* and *Craterus* his Successors were coming to *Athens*, *Demosthenes*, with his Party, withdrew themselves privately out of the City. *Demosthenes* went to *Calabria*, in the *Ionian* Sea; where he put an end to his Life by Poison; saying to *Archias*, the Captain that was sent after him, and intreated his Return, "*Go, and let thy Masters know, that Demosthenes will not, on any account, be obliged to the Usurpers of his Country.*" After his death, the *Athenians* paid him the highest Honours, and a Statue was erected to his Memory.

## XX. ÆSCHINES.

ÆSCHINES, the *Athenian* Orator, was Cotemporary

porary with *Demosthenes*, and one of the ten Ambassadors sent from *Athens* with him to negotiate a Peace with *Philip*. *Æschines* suffered himself to be bribed by that Prince, and became his Agent. He undertook to vouch for the Performance, on the part of *Philip*, of the Articles of the Treaty lately made between them. Indeed, he seems to be entirely devoted to his Interest, and was strongly opposed by *Demosthenes*, who on his side, endeavoured to convince the People how little Stress was to be laid on the Promises of *Philip*. *Æschines*, working on the Credulity of the People, for some time gained an Advantage over *Demosthenes*; and thus these Rival Orators became jealous of each other, and publicly harangued the People as their Bias or Interest influenced them. *Demosthenes* prevailed at last, as well by the Justice of his Cause, as by the Force of his Eloquence; and *Æschines* withdrew himself from *Athens*, and spent his Life in a voluntary Exile.

An. M. 3603.

Ante Chr. 381.

## XXI. THEOCRITUS.

THEOCRITUS was a Native of *Syracuse* in *Sicily*. He lived for some time in the Court of *Ptolemy Philadelphus*, King of *Ægypt*; and, from this Prince, he received both Encouragement and Protection. He composed, in the *Doric* Language, different kinds of Poetry with Success; but the Simplicity and Ease of his Pastorals, or *Idyllia*, are inimitable. There remain few or no Particulars relating to his Life; but the gene-

An. M. 3693.

Ante Chr. 291.



ral Opinion is, that he was put to a violent death by *Hiero* King of *Sicily*, for reflecting upon him in his Writings.

## XXII. CALLIMACHUS.

CALLIMACHUS, a famous Greek Poet, was born at *Cyrene*, a Town in *Africa*; and was one of the celebrated Poets retained by *Ptolemy Philadelphus*. He was held in great Esteem by that Prince, and taught Grammar in *Ægypt* with Reputation. He was a voluminous Writer; but his Excellency lay chiefly in small Compositions in Elegy. A small Part only of his *Hymns* and *Epigrams* remain; and, it is said, that in all the Writings of the *Greeks*, there was nothing more elegant or polite than the Compositions of *Callimachus*.

## XXIII. LYCOPHRON.

LYCOPHRON was a Greek Writer, and flourished at the same time with *Theocritus* at the Court of *Ptolemy Philadelphus*. He was the Author of many Works which have been lost by Time; and there only remains his Poem on the Loves of *Cassandra*, the Daughter of *Priam* King of *Troy*, and *Apollo*. The God gave the Gift of Prophecy to *Cassandra*; but she refusing his Love, he, in revenge, ordered it, that though she foretold Truth, she should never be believed. This produced many Misfortunes to her Country, and proved a grievous Torment and Affliction to herself.

self. Little is left to Posterity concerning the Life of *Lycophron*. His Death is also uncertain, though *Ovid* says he died by the Point of an Arrow.

Other Greek Poets are also deserving of notice.—*Apollonius Rhodius* wrote the *Argonautica*, or the Expedition of *Jason*, and other Adventurers, to *Colchis* in *Scythia*, to fetch the *Golden Fleece*, or the Riches of that Country.—*Aratus* was a Familiar of *Theocritus*, and wrote a Greek Poem on Astronomy and Astrology.—*Oppian* wrote a Poem on Fishing, called *Halieutica*, and another upon Hunting, named *Cynegetica*.—*Menander* of *Athens* was said to be the Father of the *New Comedy*; but these Poets, except *Menander*, being of later date, do not strictly come within the Intent of the present Work.—*Polybius*, *Diodorus Siculus*, *Dionysius Halicarnassensis*, *Arrian*, *Appian*, *Ælian*, *Dion Cassius*, *Herodian*, *Aristotle*, *Plutarch*, *Lucian*, *Euclid* the famous Mathematician, and *Æsop* the Father of Fable were also Greek Historians, and Writers of the greatest Eminence. But not to exceed the Bounds of our Purpose, they are not here mentioned more particularly.

GREECE produced also the most famous Artists in Architecture and Painting.

1. CTESIPHON was an eminent Architect, and made the Model of the famous Temple of *Diana* at *Ephesus*. He built part of it himself, and the rest was finished by his Son *Metagenes*, and other Architects.

2. PHIDIAS

2. PHIDIAS was an excellent *Greek* Statuary. An. M. 3536. He made the Statue of *Minerva* to so great perfection, that the Ante Chr. 448. Antients boasted of it, and considered it as the Master-piece of Art. He placed it in the Citadel of *Athens*. Being afterwards banished from *Athens*, he retired into the Province of *Elis*, where he finished a Statue of *Jupiter*. This he placed in the Temple of *Olympia*, and it passed for one of the Wonders of the World. He is said to have been killed at *Elis*.

3. MYRON was a famous Statuary. The Figure of a brazen Cow made by him, gained him great Reputation, and was the Occasion of many fine Epigrams in *Greek*. An. M. 3538. Ante Chr. 446.

4. ZEUXIS, an antient Painter, was esteemed the most knowing of all the Antients in the disposal of the Colours. The *Helena* which he painted for the Town of *Cortona* in *Italy*, gained him great Reputation. He died of a Fit of Laughter at the Sight of an old Woman's Picture which he had drawn. An. M. 3540. Ante Chr. 444.

5. APELLES was the most famous Painter of Antiquity, born at *Cos*, an Island in the *Ægean* Sea. He painted many Pieces mentioned by the Antients with Admiration, particularly two Portraits of *Venus* issuing out of the Sea. *Alexander the Great* would suffer no one but *Apelles* to draw his Picture. He also presented him with one of his



his Concubines, with whom he fell in love as he was drawing her Picture.

6. HIPPOCRATES, the Father of Physic, was born at *Cos*. He drew his Original from *Hercules* and *Æsculapius*, and was the first that gave established Precepts in Physic, whereby he became so famous, that the *Grecians* honoured him as a God: And it is said of him, that he neither knew how to deceive, or to be deceived.

*Of the Seven Wise Men of GREECE.*

AMONG the numerous Persons that adorned *Greece*, and rendered *Athens* in particular the Seat of Literature, and the *Emporium* of Science and Philosophy, the following were distinguished by the Character of the *Seven Wise Men of Greece*. These, by short and comprehensive Sentences, gave general Maxims of civil Prudence of Morality; also Instructions for the good Government of Cities and the Commonwealth. These *wise Men* flourished near the same Age, and were as follow :

1. THALES was a Native of *Miletum* in *Ionia*. He first introduced Natural and Mathematical Learning into *Greece*; he foretold the Eclipses of the Sun, observed the different Seasons and Changes of Time, and divided the Year into three hundred and sixty-five Days. He is said to have acquired his great Knowledge partly by his Travels into *Ægypt*, and improved it by his diligent

gent Search into the Phænomena of Nature. He died in the ninety-second Year of his Age, as he was beholding the *Olympic Games*, overcome with Heat and Thirst.

2. SOLON was born at *Athens*, and, as is mentioned in the preceeding pages, was *Archon* and Legislator of that City. By the mildness and equity of his Laws he restrained the Luxury of his Countrymen, and abolished many of their superstitious Ceremonies. He travelled into *Ægypt* and *Lydia*, where he paid a visit to *Cræsus*, who was not only the most wealthy Prince of his Time, and a great Warrior, but took delight in Literature and the Sciences. He kindly received *Solon*, and shewed him all his Treasures, magnificent Apartments, and costly Furniture, in hopes it would make an Impression on the Philosopher, and give him an Opinion of his great Power and State; but *Solon* shewed an Indifference to this Profusion of Wealth: And being asked by *Cræsus*, if he did not think him the happiest of Men? *Solon answered*, *No Man could say he was happy till he drew his last Breath.* These Words *Cræsus* afterwards called to mind, when, being taken Prisoner by *Cyrus*, he was fettered, and set on a Pile of Wood to be burnt. *Solon* died at the Age of fourscore; and after his Death the *Athenians* erected his Statue in Brass.

3. CHILO was a *Lacedæmonian* born, and of whom little is related. He generally said there was three very difficult Things in the World, *To keep a Secret; to know how to employ Time; and to bear Injuries without murmuring.* He was so  
just

just in all his Actions, that, in his old Age, he declared he had never done any thing contrary to the Conscience of an upright Man, unless it was once, when he made use of an Evasion of the Law in giving Judgment on the Behalf of a Friend. He died at an exceeding old Age by an Excess of Joy on his Son's gaining the Prize at the *Olympic Games*.

4. *PITTACUS* was of *Mitylene*, a City of *Lesbos*, and gave Proof of his Courage, and Love of his Country, by destroying *Melanchrus*, Tyrant of *Lesbos* and *Mitylene*. *Pittacus* was afterwards made General of the Army of the *Mitylenians* against the *Athenians*, and, to spare the Blood of his Fellow-Citizens, he offered to fight *Phrynon*, the Enemy's General, in single Combat. The Challenge was accepted, and *Pittacus* killed his Adversary. Upon this the *Mityleneans*, out of Gratitude for his gallant Behaviour, conferred the Government of the City upon him, and he conducted himself with so great Moderation and Wisdom, that he was greatly beloved by his Subjects. *Alcæus*, the *Lyric Poet*, notwithstanding the mildness of his Government and Temper, inveighed severely against him. The Poet soon after fell into the Hands of *Pittacus*, who was so far from taking Revenge for the indecent Freedom he had taken, that he gave him his Liberty, and, by that act of Clemency, shewed the Generosity and Greatness of his Mind.

After having reigned ten Years with great Equity and Wisdom, *Pittacus* resigned his Government, and retired to *Sardis*, where he lived  
in



in privacy, and died in an exceeding old Age, He said, *It was the Part of a wise Man to foresee Inconveniences; of a valiant Man, to order them well when they did come; and recommended Temperance, Oeconomy, and Piety.*

5. BIAS was a Greek Philosopher, born in Priene, a Town near the Mountain Taurus in Ionia. Priene being besieged, many Citizens fled, and carried off their most valuable Goods. Bias was observed to make his Escape empty handed, and being asked the Reason of his Conduct, he answered, *That he carried his All with him,* meaning the Happiness and Peace of his Mind, which could not be demolished by mortal Hands. His moral Precepts were, *Practise Honesty; Undertake deliberately: Abhor to speak hastily, lest thou sin: Love Prudence: Hear much: Speak seasonably.* With these, and the like Apothegms, he gave Instruction, lived much esteemed, and was reckoned the great Ornament of Ionia. At his Death the Ionians erected a magnificent Monument to his Memory.

6. CLEOBULUS of Lindus, a City of Rhodes, was excellent in Wisdom, and in the Beauty of his Person. He is said to be lineally descended from Hercules. It appears from Plutarch, that he was Tyrant of Lindus, and governed his People with great Mildness. When Pisistratus had usurped the Government of Athens, Cleobulus invited Solon to come and live with him. He died full of Years, lamented by all his People. His Apothegms were, *Employ yourself in something excellent: Be not vain and ungrateful: When*  
*Man*

*Man goeth forth, let him consider what he is to do; when he returns, examine what he hath done; and the like moral Instructions.*

7. PERIANDER was numbered among the *Wise Men of Greece*, though he was esteemed the *Tyrant of Corinth*. It is related, that when he first became Master of the City, he wrote to *Thrasylbulus of Miletum*, to know what measures he should use to bring his Subjects to Obedience. *Thrasylbulus* led the Messengers into a Field of Corn, and striking off the Heads of those Ears that were higher than the rest, dismissed them. *Periander* well understood the meaning of this silent Answer, and cut off the Heads of the most eminent Citizens. He wrote circular Letters to all the *Wise Men*, and invited them to *Corinth*; where he entertained them with that elegant Simplicity that was most adapted to the Taste and Humour of his Guests. Notwithstanding he kept Company with these wise and virtuous Men, there are few Crimes with which he has not been charged; yet *Greece* placed him among her Sages, because he was a great Politician. *Periander* died of excessive Melancholy for the Misfortunes of his Family. He used to say, *That Pleasures were transitory, but that Glory was immortal. That Kings should be protected with the Affection of their People instead of Guards: And being asked, Why he kept the Power in his own Hands? Answered, That it was as dangerous to quit it voluntary, as to have it wrested from him.*

## C H A P. V.

*Of the Religion of GREECE.*

**T**HE *Greeks*, it is said received their first Principle, or Notion of Religion, from the *Ægyptians*, an antient Nation, and the Source of Idolatry and Superstition. *Cecrops*, the Founder of *Athens*, brought the Superstition of *Ægypt* into that City; and *Minerva* was named the tutelary Goddess. The Feasts, and solemn Worship, established to her Honour, were at first called *Athenæa*; but afterwards, when *Theseus* had united the several Towns of *Attica* into one State or Government, they took the name of *Panathenæa*. At these Feasts the usual Exercises were Racing and Wrestling. Women and Strangers were not admitted to them. In these Festivals the People of *Athens* implored the Assistance of *Minerva*, and put themselves under her Protection.

The Feast of *Bacchus* was also of *Ægyptian* Origin. These Feasts continued many Days, and were kept very solemnly by the *Atbenians*; but, in course of time, the *Bacchanalia* were attended with great Riot and Debauchery, insomuch that nothing was seen but the most abandoned Licentiousness, and enormous Behaviour.

The Feast of *Ceres* was the most celebrated of Antiquity. This was named *Eleusinia*, from *Eleusis*, a Town in *Attica*, where *Ceres* (being in search of her Daughter *Proserpine*) first gave the Inhabitants Corn, and instructed them in the



the Principles of Husbandry, Probity, Charity, and Humanity. On this account her Mysteries were named *Initia*; and to her Lessons were ascribed the Courtesy and Politeness so remarkable among the *Athenians*. These Mysteries were performed in the most solemn manner. They continued nine Days, and were a Scene of Merriment and Rejoicing. Public Exercises were exhibited, and the Victors were rewarded with a Measure of Corn, as an acknowledgment, and in remembrance, of the great Blessings bestowed on them by this Goddess.

The *Augurs* and *Oracles* of Antiquity made a great Part of their Religion; and, as is before observed (*Page 41*) no War was made, neither was any public or private Action of Consequence undertaken, without first consulting the Gods by *Augury* and *Oracles*. In this kind of Divination no Country ever more abounded than *Greece*. The *Oracle* of *Dodona*, a City of the *Melossians*, was much frequented; the *Oracle* of *Trophonius*, in *Bæotia*, was in great reputation, as were also the Temple and *Oracle* of the *Branchidæ* in *Miletum*, and the Temple of *Apollo* at *Clarosa*, a Town in *Ionia*. But to omit a number of others, the most famous of all was the *Oracle* of *Apollo* at *Delphos*, a City of *Phocis*, near Mount *Parnassus*. These have in part been mentioned above; it remains, therefore, only to add what *Herodotus* relates, that the Presents of Gold, that *Cræsus* made to this Temple of *Apollo*, amounted to two hundred and forty Talents, which makes thirty-three thousand five hundred Pounds of *English* Money. The Temple of *Diana* of *Ephesus* in *Ionia* was also held in the highest Veneration, and

built at an immense charge. This last was two hundred Years in building, and was accounted one of the Wonders of the World. And so great was the Ignorance and Credulity of the *Pagan* World, that the frequent Delusions, and fallacious Declarations of these religious Institutions, did not open Men's Eyes, or lessen the Credit of the *Oracles*; but they subsisted upwards of 1000 Years, and prevailed among the most civilized Nations.

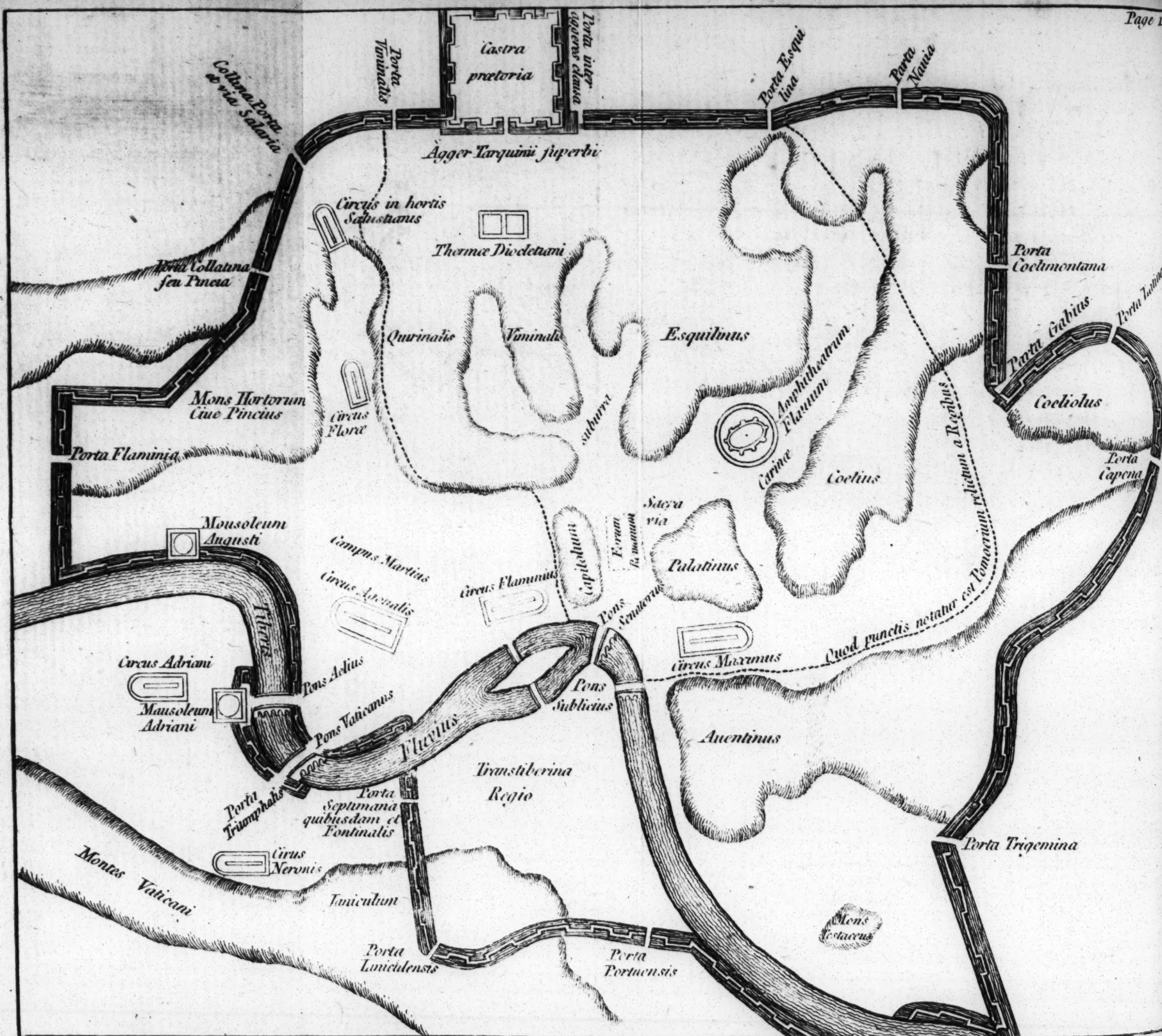
More might be said of the Religion and Customs of the *Grecians*, which chiefly consisted in the Exhibition of public Shews and manly Exercises, and always concluded with a Reward of Distinction to the Conquerors. These Exercises greatly contributed to the National Courage and Activity. But a farther Enlargement on these Particulars would exceed the Bounds of the present Intent, to give a concise Relation only of the *Grecian* Affairs; and the religious Customs are already fully treated of by Bishop *Potter* and *Rollin* in their *Grecian* Histories.

ed  
fo  
a-  
al-  
u-  
he  
rds  
ci-

uf-  
in  
er-  
of  
ifes  
and  
hefe  
pre-  
y of  
oms  
and

NT





ROMA ANTIQUA, A CÆSARIBUS, AMPLIATA.

---



---

# ANTIEN T HISTORY.

## P A R T III.

---

### *The* ROMAN *History.*

#### C H A P I.

THE *Romans* derived their Origin from *Æneas* of *Troy*, Son of *Anchises* and *Venus*. Their Historians relate, that after the Destruction of that City, *Æneas* fled into *Italy*, and married *Lavinia*, the Daughter of *Latinus* King of the *Aborigines*, or first Inhabitants of the Country: From these People they were called *Latins*, and here *Æneas* built the City named *Lavinium*. Upon the death of *Æneas*, his Son *Ascanius* built a new City on Mount *Albanus*, which, from its Situation, was named *Alba Longa*. From the Kings of *Alba* were descended *Romulus* and *Remus* the Founders of the *Roman* Empire.

*ROMULUS* and *Remus* were Twin-Brothers, the reputed Sons of *Rhea Sylvia* by *Mars*, who, as History relates, carried on a secret Correspondence with this *Vestal*, the Daughter of *Numitor*, the last King of *Alba*: The Infants were no sooner born, than by order of *Amulius*, Brother of *Numitor*, and his Competitor for the Throne, they

they were exposed in the River *Tyber*, but were preserved by *Faustulus* the King's Shepherd; who, ignorant of any design against their Lives, carried them home, and his Wife nursed them as their own Children.

*Lucius Florus*, and other *Roman* Writers of good credit, give a different account of these Brothers; and tell, that they were brought up by a She Wolf, who gave them suck, and defended them from the other wild Beasts. This Circumstance of their nurture has been so strongly established, that it has been always expressed on the most antient Medals and Sculpture of the *Romans*.

However fabulous this account may be, it is with greater certainty related, that the two Brothers, in after-time, became acquainted with their Birth, deposed *Amulius*, and restored *Numitor* their Grandfather to the Throne of *Alba*: they, at the same time, determined to lay the foundation of a new Town for themselves; but first, according to the custom of the Times, they applied to *Augury* for a declaration of the Gods where it should be built. *Remus* seated himself on the Hill *Aventine*, where he saw six Vultures, and *Romulus* placed himself on the *Palatine Hill*,

where he saw twelve: Upon  
 An. M. 3231. this, *Romulus* caused the City  
 Ante Chr. 753. to be built on that spot where  
 the Gods had declared themselves in his favour;  
 but, whether on a Jealousy arising from this incident, or from a disagreement upon the building or government of this new City, the Brothers disagreed, and *Remus*, in jumping over the City Wall in ridicule of its lowness, was killed.  
 Upon



Upon this incident, the whole power rested in *Romulus*, who gave his own Name to this Infant City, and consecrated it to the God *Mars*: The City wanted Inhabitants; to remedy this inconvenience, *Romulus* opened a public *Asylum* or Place of Safety, in a Grove near the *Tarpeian* Fortrefs: In this Sanctuary he offered protection to every one that took shelter there, of what state or condition soever. Hereupon, a number of Fugitives and Criminals resorted to *Rome* from divers Countries. From this small beginning arose the *Roman* Empire, and the Conquerors of the World.

Upon the increase of Inhabitants. *Romulus* instituted a Form of Government. He appointed an Assembly, or *Senate* of an hundred Persons, to whom he gave the Name of *Patres* or *Fathers*, and these *Patricians* and their Descendants were the first of the *Roman* Nobility; the Care of Religion, and the Administration of Justice was committed to them. The generality of the Inhabitants were named *Plebs* or *Plebeians*; these were divided into *Tribes*, and admitted to many Privileges; the Appointment of Magistrates, the Concern of War and Peace, and even the Election of the Sovereign was submitted to their Decision, but the Approbation of the *Senate* was always necessary to confirm their Ordinances.

*Romulus*, to provide against the Extinction of his People, applied to the neighbouring States for Wives for his Subjects; but they, probably with a view to distress this new Colony, declined to furnish him with Women; hereupon he contrived to obtain by Stratagem, what he could

could not effect by Intreaty ; he appointed public Games in the City in honour of *Neptune*, and invited the neighbouring Nations to partake of these Solemnities : Many resorted to *Rome* on this occasion, especially the *Sabines*, and brought with them their Wives and Children ; but whilst their Attention was taken up with the public Diversions, the *Romans* rushed in upon the Strangers, and carried off all the young Women, to the number of Seven Hundred.

This Act of Violence engaged the *Romans* in a War with their injured Neighbours : The *Cæninenses* and *Veientes*, two neighbouring States, early took the Field, but they were defeated, and made Colonies of *Rome* : The *Sabines* were at first more successful ; *Tarpeia*, a *Vestal Virgin*, betrayed the City to them for the sake of a promised Reward ; the *Sabines*, by this means having gained Admittance, fought with great courage and resolution, and the *Romans* were so greatly pressed, that *Romulus* besought *Jupiter* to stay the flight of his Men. During the Heat of Action, the *Sabine Women*, now equally concerned for their Parents and Husbands, with Tears and Lamentations threw themselves between the contending Parties, and put a Stop to their Fury : A Peace was soon after concluded, and it was agreed that the *Romans* and *Sabines* should unite, and constitute one Nation under the joint Government of their Kings *Romulus* and *Tatius* : The two Kings ruled together at *Rome* for five Years, in perfect harmony and agreement ; their attention was taken up in enlarging and improving the City, and perfecting the Government both civil and religious : Among other Festivals,  
one

one was founded named *Matronalia*; in memory of the Peace concluded between them by this mediation of the Women.

TATIUS went to *Lavinium*, to offer Sacrifice in Expiation of some Outrages committed by the *Sabines* against the *Romans*, and died there; or, as is said by Historians, was there murdered with the connivance of *Romulus*, who did not approve of a Partner in Government. This Prince being now once more sole Monarch of *Rome*, and elated with fresh Conquests over the *Fidenates*, *Veientes*, and other neighbouring States, began to assume an unrestrained Power at home, over a People established in Liberty: he instituted a Guard of three hundred Horsemen, named, from their readiness and activity, *Celeres*: He distinguished himself by a purple Robe, and neglected to consult the Senate. This Assumption of Authority was not well brooked by the Senate; and on a Review of his Troops, at a small distance from the City, being left alone with the Senators, he appeared no more. *Urb. Cond. 14.* *Urb. Cond. 38.*

The Senators were suspected of having taken this opportunity, of freeing themselves of a Prince who had broke the original Contract of Government: they indeed, imputed this Disappearance of *Romulus* to the Gods; a great Tempest and Eclipse happening at the same time, they gave out, that in the midst of the Tempest, he was suddenly caught up by the Gods, and carried into the Heavens: The People became easily persuaded of the Truth of this Incident; and *Julius Proculus*, one of the Senators, declared that *Romulus*



*Romulus* had appeared to him, and assured him, that the Gods had admitted him into their Order, and charged the People to invoke him by the Name of *Quirinus*; he was accordingly reckoned one of the *Roman* Deities, and Divine Honours were paid to him.

After an *Interregnum* of a Year, *NUMA POM-  
PILIUS* succeeded *Romulus* in the Government, at the appointment of the *Romans*; for to avoid occasion of dispute, it was agreed between those People and the *Sabines*, to determine by lot the Right of Election, and which ever People elected, they should choose a King from the different Nation; the Right of Election fell on the *Romans*, and they appointed *Numa* of *Cures*, a Town of the *Sabines*, for their King.

This Prince did not possess the Military Abilities of his Predecessor, but was in high reputation for his Probity and civil Virtues; he proved a proper Check to the warlike Ardour of this new State, by inspiring the People with a Respect for the Laws, and a Reverence for the Gods: He instituted the religious Order of *Pontifices*, or Supreme Judges in all Religious Matters, and was himself the first *Pontifex Maximus* or High Priest. The *Flamins* were an Order of Priests consigned to the Worship of particular Gods: The *Vestals* were four Virgins appointed to the Worship of the Goddess *Vesta*: The *Sacred Fire*, especially, was committed to their care, for the *Romans* believed the Security of their State depended on the preservation of this *Fire*.

*Numa*

*Numa* also established a Society of *Augurs*, or *Auruspices*, whose Office it was to foretel future Events by the Flight of Birds. To give a Sanction to his Institutions, he pretended to correspond with a Nymph named *Egeria*, who, he said, revealed to him the manner in which the Gods delighted to be worshipped: He soon after regulated the Year, and gave the Months *January* and *February* the first place in the *Roman* Calendar: He encouraged Agriculture by dividing the Lands among the poorer sort of his Subjects. Thus by wise Regulations, and a mild Government, it may be said that he contributed more to the Happiness, than *Romulus* did to the Greatness of the *Roman State*: After a Reign of forty-three Years he died greatly lamented, not only by his own Subjects, but by all the neighbouring Nations.

**TULLUS HOSTILIUS** was chosen the third King of *Rome*: He was a bold and enterprising Prince, and made great Improvement in the Art of War, and military Discipline: He endeavoured to gain the Love of the People by his Liberality; for having a large Patrimony of his own, sufficient to maintain the Royal Dignity, he bestowed upon his poorer Subjects the Demesnes of the Crown: He engaged in a War with the People of *Alba*, an ancient State of *Italy*, and from whom the *Romans* were descended.

U. C. 82.

Ant. Ch. 654.

These People having committed some Depredations on the *Roman* Territory, *Tullus* declared War against them; but when both Parties took  
the

the field, it was agreed to decide the Contest by three Combatants of each People: On the Part of the *Romans*, three Brothers named *Horatii* were chosen, and on the Part of the *Albans*, three Brothers also were appointed, named *Curiatii*: The three *Curiatii* were early wounded, and two of the *Horatii* were killed; the surviving *Horatius* looking on it impossible to vanquish his three Enemies, pretended to fly; and they pursuing him as fast as their Wounds would permit, became separated by this Artifice, and he obtained an easy Conquest over them all successively.

*Horatius*, elated with his Victory, returned to *Rome*, laden with the Spoils and Arms of his Enemies; but meeting his Sister, she reproached him in the sharpest Terms with the Death of the *Curiatii*, and the Murder of one to whom she was betrothed; *Horatius* upon this Provocation killed her: *Tullus* appointed two Magistrates (*Duumviri*) to try *Horatius*, and he was condemned to die; but he appealed from this Sentence of the Magistrates to the People, who only could put a Citizen of *Rome* to death, and was by them acquitted, probably on account of the great Service he had so lately done his Country.

*Tullus*, according to the Conditions of the Combat, which adjudged the Dominion of each State to the Conquerors, soon began to have his Authority acknowledged in the City of *Alba*. *Metius Suffetius*, their General, with pain beheld his Country subdued by the defeat of the *Curiatii*, and imagined he should be able to recover her Liberty, and shake off the *Roman* Yoke.



Yoke. With this View, he privately encouraged the *Fidenates* and *Veientes*, to take the field against the *Romans*, and, contrary to the Faith of Treaty, promised to desert the *Romans* in the midst of the Engagement: He had not the Courage, however, to keep his Word, and go over to the Enemy; but withdrew his Army to a neighbouring Hill, where he remained a quiet Spectator of the Battle, which ended to the Advantage of the *Romans*, and the *Veientes* with their Allies, were entirely routed. *Tullus*, acquainted with the false dealing of *Suffetius*, on the morrow assembled his Army, and declared to them his Treachery, whereupon *Suffetius* was seized, and torn to Pieces by Hories.

Upon this Conquest, *Tullus* ordered the City of *Alba* to be razed to the Ground, after it had flourished four hundred and eighty-seven Years: He, at the same time, transplanted the Inhabitants into *Rome*, and settled them on Mount *Caelius*, and granted them all the *Roman* Privileges: *Tullus* also summoned the *Latin* Towns, dependent on *Alba*, to submit to *Rome*, and on their Refusal, a War was declared against them, but was not pushed on with Vigour. This Prince soon after was seized with a lingering Disorder and died, after a reign of thirty-one Years, or, as some relate, he and his whole Family perished by Lightning.

ANCUS MARTIUS succeeded on the death of *Tullus*. He was Grandson of *Numa* by his Mother's Side, and much of the same Disposition: He spent the first Years of his Reign in restoring the Religious Ceremonies, and promoting Agriculture:

U. C. 114.

Ante Chr. 639.

M

culture :

culture: The War with the *Latines* was continued by him, and after several Engagements, the *Latines*, not longer able to keep the Field, submitted to the *Romans*, and were by *Ancus* transplanted to *Rome*. The great Increase of Inhabitants by this method of sending home the conquered, obliged the King to enlarge the City, which, at first stood on Mount *Palatine* only; the *Tarpeian* Mount was afterwards assigned to the *Sabines*: Mount *Cælius* had been given to the *Albans* for their Quarter; and now Mount *Aventine* was taken into the City, and the *Latines* settled there: The Walls of the City were also surrounded by a large Ditch for greater Security, and *Ancus* rebuilt the Temple of *Jupiter Feretrius* in a more magnificent manner: He fortified the Hill *Janiculum* on the opposite Shore, and united it to the City by a wooden Bridge across the *Tiber*.

This Prince extended his Views beyond the narrow Limits of the City; he opened a Door for farther Conquests, and the Increase of Commerce, by establishing a Port at *Ostia*, ten Miles distant from *Rome*, at the Mouth of the River *Tiber*: He afterwards overcame the *Volsci*, *Veientes*, and other People who had revolted from their obedience to *Rome*; and spent the remainder of his Reign in enriching his Subjects, and improving the City. He died in the twenty-fourth Year of his Reign, and left two Sons, both Youths, whom he committed to the Care and Tuition of *L. Tarquinius*.

TARQUINIUS PRISCUS was the fifth King of Rome: He originally was of Greek Extraction, born in *He-* An. M. 137.  
*truria*, and came to *Rome* in the Ante Chr. 616.  
Reign of *Ancus*, where he greatly distinguished himself, and was thought worthy to be his Successor. His Ambition, supported by immense Riches, first induced him to come to *Rome*, and he was the first Prince that obtained the Sovereignty by publicly haranguing the People. In order to strengthen his Party, and do honour to those who had served him on this occasion, he created an hundred new Senators from the best Families of the *Plebeians*; and as the first Senators, appointed by *Romulus*, were called *Patres conscripti*, these were named *Patres minorum Gentium*, or Senators of a lower Rank, but the Authority of both was equal. By this addition, the Senators became increased to three hundred, and this number continued for many Ages.

*Tarquinius* renewed the War with the *Latines*, and obtained a compleat Victory over their Army; he plundered *Apiola*, a principal Town; and in order to intimidate the neighbouring States by an Example of Severity, he did not transplant the conquered to *Rome*, but sold them for Slaves: He also sent *Roman* Colonies into *Collatia*, *Crustumium*, and other Towns of the *Sabines*.

Notwithstanding this Treatment, and the Rapidity of his Victories, the *Latines*, *Hetrurians*, and Part of the *Sabine* Towns entered into a League against him, but they were a second time defeated, and submitted to the mercy of the Conqueror; the *Hetrurians* acknowledged him for their Sovereign, and sent him their In-



*signia* of Royalty; and the Senate decreed *Tarquinius* a Triumph for his many Conquests; if this Triumph was not the first, it greatly surpassed, in State and Magnificence, all that had yet been seen in *Rome*: *Tarquinius* appeared in a gilt Chariot with a Purple Robe, and a Crown of Gold on his Head, a Sceptre in his Hand, and other Marks of Royalty which he had received from *Hetruria*; and the Splendor of this Triumph served as a Pattern for those that followed.

*Tarquinius*, ambitious in himself, and magnificent in his Actions, greatly adorned the City of *Rome* by many stately Edifices: He rebuilt the Walls, beautified the *Forum*, or public Market-Place. At a prodigious Expence and Labour, he erected Common Sewers to drain the City from its Soil; he planned out, and began to erect a Temple to *Jupiter* on the *Tarpeian Hill*: he embellished and enlarged the *Circus*, or Place where the public Games were exhibited; he also gave rich Habits to the *Augurs* and Heralds, and introduced many other Ornaments in public and private use, insomuch that it may be said he was the first who departed from the *Roman* Simplicity, and added Grace and Dignity to the Empire.

*Tarquinius*, after a Reign of thirty-eight Years, was assassinated by means of the Sons of *Ancus*, who saved themselves by flight from Punishment, but their Estates were confiscated, and their Memory stigmatized.

SERVIVS TULLVS succeeded next to the Government: He was the Son of a Captive, whom *Tarquinius* had brought from *Corniculum* when he took that City. *Servius* was educated in the Court of *Tarquinius*, under the Care of *Tanaquil* his Queen: He soon distinguished himself by many great Qualities; and notwithstanding the low state of his Birth, he attained the Rank of a Senator, and, at length, married the daughter of *Tarquinius*.

U. C. 175.

Ante Chr. 578.

In the latter part of that Prince's Reign, he conducted his Affairs, both at Home and Abroad, with great Bravery and Integrity, inso-much that he gained the general Esteem; and, on the death of his Father-in-law, the Government was given to him by the Suffrages of the People.

The Senate, indeed, took Umbrage that *Servius* was not elected in due form, and, at first, refused to ratify the Election; but *Servius* secured his Power by an Appeal to the People, to whom he promised great Kindness. He instituted the *Census*, or General Survey of the Citizens; and divided the People, according to their State and Condition, into six Ranks or *Classes*; these again were divided into *Centuries* or Sub-divisions: And whereas, heretofore, each *Plebeian* had an equal Vote with a *Patrician* in every national Concern, whereby, on the increase of their number, they became invested with the greatest Share of Power, by a new Regulation, their Authority was greatly lessened in the public Assembly; the *Comitia Curiata*, or Court of the People, was changed; the Assemblies were

now made according to their *Centuries*, and were called the *Comitia Centuriata*.

These Alterations made a great Change in the *Roman* Government; and the *Plebeians*, not aware of the Design, and finding themselves freed from a great part of their former Expence and Trouble in the Service of the Public, contented themselves with this Deprivation of their Power in the public Assembly. *Servius*, moreover, divided the whole *Roman* Dominion into twenty-six Parts, which he called *Tribes*; and these he distinguished again into several *Pagi* or Districts: He also ordained that the *Census* or Survey of the People should be made every fifth Year in the *Campus Martius*; and that a general Sacrifice of Expiation and Purification of the People should then also be made: This Ceremony was called *Lustrum condere*. A *Lustrum* was the Computation of five Years; and so great was the Increase of the *Roman* People, that in the first *Lustrum* or Survey, there appeared to be eighty-four thousand seven hundred free Citizens of *Rome*.

This Increase of Inhabitants made a regular circulation of Money necessary to the convenience and common concerns of Life: *Servius*, for this purpose, coined Money, and impressed on it the image of a Sheep, and from this Stamp it took the Name *Pecunia*. The War with the *Hetrurians* or *Latines* continued great part of his Reign, and on the conclusion of a Peace between them, he caused the *Latines* to build a Temple sacred to *Diana*, on the *Aventine* Hill.

Towards the close of his Reign, *Servius*, it is thought, had formed a design of quitting the  
Kingly



Kingly Office, and reducing *Rome* to a Republican Government, under the annual Election of two Magistrates ; but this Design was frustrated by *Tarquin*, the elder Son of *Tarquinius*, who had married *Tullia*, the elder Daughter of *Servius*. He caused his King and Father-in-law to be assassinated ; and *Tullia* meeting her Father's mangled Body in the Street, drove her Chariot-Wheels over him, whereby he was trampled to death under the Horses Feet. From this inhuman action, the Street was named *Vicus Sceleratus*.

TARQUINIUS, on account of his haughty Carriage surnamed *Superbus*, was the seventh and last King of the Romans : On the Murder of *Servius*, he took possession of the Throne without even the form of an Election, or consulting the Senate or People. As he ascended the Throne by Murder, he maintained it by Cruelty and Injustice ; and put to death many Senators who refused to countenance his Tyranny. He made War against the *Sabines*, (the constant Enemies of *Rome*) and laid waste the Territories of the *Volsci* ; and, to ingratiate himself with the Soldiers, gave up their Cities to plunder. However subject to censure his public Behaviour was, it must be confessed that *Tarquin* added greatly to the Ornament of the City, by many stately Edifices and Works of Magnificence. It is before mentioned, that *Tarquinius Priscus* had marked out the spot on the top of the *Tarpeian Hill*, where he intended to erect a Temple to *Jupiter* : His Grandson carried on the design, and as the workmen

U. C. 220.

Ante Ch. 553.

workmen were digging for the Foundation, they found a Man's Head in the Earth, still fresh, and covered with its Flesh. The *Augurs* were consulted on this occasion, and gave for answer, that this Head presaged that *Rome* would become the Head and Mistress of *Italy*: hereupon the Temple took the name of *Capitol*, and was built with a magnificence suitable to the idea which *Rome* had conceived of her future State and Grandeur: Three Temples were erected in it to *Jupiter*, *Juno*, and *Minerva*, and it became the principal Place of Worship among the *Romans*, also the Repository of the public Acts.

*Tarquin* supervised the Works himself, attended by a band of Soldiers. These served him in the double capacity of Guards and Spies; for on the slightest suspicion, several of the chief Senators of *Rome* were put to death, or banished. *Marcus Junius* was one of those Senators who had been put to death. His Son *Lucius Junius*, to avoid the like Fate, counterfeited madness, and from his behaviour was surnamed *Brutus*. Other Senators, uncertain of their destiny, shut themselves up in their Houses, and the Tyrant reigned absolute without consulting either Senate or People.

In this ruin of their Laws and Liberties, *Sextus* the Son of *Tarquin*, by one most base Action, put the whole Body into motion, and inflamed the general hatred. *Collatinus*, a Senator, and one of the noblest Families of *Rome*, was with the Army in *Latium*, sixteen Miles from *Rome*; *Sextus*, in his absence, used violence to his Wife *Lucretia*: The Lady, shocked at this barbarous Treatment, and not able to  
bear

bear this insult upon her Honour, sent for her Husband, Father, and Relations, to whom she related her Story; and after she had engaged them to revenge her ill usage, she stabbed herself, and fell dead at the feet of her Husband and Father. *Lucius Brutus*, one of the Company, perceived it was now time to let them know, that his folly was only feigned; and taking up the Dagger with which *Lucretia* killed herself, “*Yes, Lucretia!*” says he, “*I swear to take Revenge for the Injury done thee; and I call ye to witness, All-powerful Gods! that I will expose my Life, and the last Drop of Blood to exterminate the Tarquins, and to hinder any of that Family, or other Man whatsoever, to reign more in Rome.*”

*Collatinus*, *Lucretius*, *Valerius*, and the Company present, received the bloody Dagger from *Brutus*, and bound themselves by the same Oath. *Lucius Florus*, the Roman Historian, observes, that, “The dying Matron left it in charge to *Brutus* and *Collatinus* especially, to revenge her wrong. The Roman People also unanimously united to do right to violated Chastity, and assert their common Liberty.” By a public Decree of the Senate and People, *Tarquin* with his Family were for ever banished from *Rome*: And the abuse those Princes had made of the sovereign Power, caused the abolition of the Monarchy itself.

*Tarquin* was, at this time, employed at the Siege of *Ardea*, a capital City of the *Rutuli*, against whom he had declared War for giving refuge to several Roman Exiles: He here received advice of what had passed at home, and marched directly



directly to *Rome* at the head of his Army. On his approach, he found the Gates shut against him, and was acquainted, in form, with the Decree that had determined his Banishment; also that his Palace was given to plunder, and his Effects distributed among the Common People: *Tarquin* had now reigned twenty-three Years, and being abandoned also by his Army, he, with his two Sons, *Titus* and *Aruns*, fled for refuge to the *Hetrurians*, with whom he had lately concluded a Peace: *Sextus*, his elder Son, took himself to the *Gabii*, a People of the *Volsci*; he lived among them some Years, but was at length killed by those People.

On this commotion of the State, and extinction of Regal Government, it was agreed to commit the Supreme Authority to two Magistrates, and they to be chosen annually out of the Body of the *Patricians*, under the Name of *CONSUL*, to put them in mind that it was their duty to consult, and have in view the Glory and Preservation of the Republick: *Brutus*, the Restorer of Liberty, and *Collatinus*, the Husband of *Lucretia*, were appointed to this high Office. This great Revolution in the *Roman* State happened An. M. 3396. Ante Chr. 507. Urb. C. 245.

CHAP II.

*Summary Remarks on the Reigns of the preceeding Kings.*

**LUCIUS FLORUS**, in his *History*, stiles this period of Time, or the Reign of the seven Kings, the first Age and Infancy of the *Roman* People: He also observes, that their different Tempers and Dispositions, suited well with the nature and condition of this growing State. And, indeed, if it be granted that *Romulus* at first carried his Views beyond the establishment of a small Colony, and did early intend to extend the dominion of his little Territory, nothing could be better adapted to the design than the warmth of his aspiring Temper: for by this conduct he promoted the martial spirit of his Companions, who, from different parts, associated with him for refuge, and looked upon *Rome* as a place of Protection, whence they might, with Impunity, make excursions to the neighbouring Country, and carry on their Depredations.

*Numa*, in this light also, was a proper successor to *Romulus*: This Prince was better qualified to model and regulate, than to found a State; his view was to soften the Manners and rugged Dispositions of the People, and to establish a subordination and mode of Government among them. On this principle he instituted religious Ceremonies, and introduced into the Society the duties of Religion, and the principles

ples of Urbanity : At the same time he wrought upon them to believe, that the Gods, in a particular manner, took them under their protection.

The Reign of *Tullus* served to revive their Valour, and inspired them with the thought of enlarging their Dominion by the conquest of *Alba*, and other neighbouring States. These States, indeed, frequently opposed their designs, but never entered into a formidable Association at once to suppress and abolish this infant Colony.

On the increase of Inhabitants *Ancus* enlarged the City, joined a new Suburb to it by a bridge cross the *Tiber*, and opened a door for future Improvement in Commerce, by the convenient Port of *Ostia*.

The Dignity and Pomp of Government was greatly raised by the Ensigns of Royalty introduced by *Tarquinius Priscus*, and by the splendor of his Triumphs. *Servius* new-modelled the State, and divided the People into Tribes and Centuries : He also made a more equal distribution of Impost among them ; and was the first Prince that established a regular Coin, or Currency of Money. And lastly, if we look to the Event, the Tyranny of *Tarquin* was of advantage to a People, who, provoked by his abuse of Power, were incited and animated to be on their guard, and recover that Liberty they had so long maintained ; which otherwise, without a Commotion in the State, they were on the point of losing entirely.

It may be farther remarked, that in this first Age of the *Romans*, and under the Reign of their Kings,



Kings, they made but little progress in the extension of their first Settlement: A small spot, of fifteen Miles only, made the whole Circuit of the *Roman Territory*, notwithstanding the great increase of Inhabitants: War and Agriculture were almost their sole Employ: Arts and Sciences were but little cultivated among them; and their professed Poverty, and Disregard for Riches, had not yet led them to Commerce: Their chief Wealth arose from Conquest, and the Spoil of their Neighbours, which was always laid up in a public Repository, and divided, according to a stated Disposition, among the whole Body of the People.

THESE general Remarks cannot be better concluded than in the Words of *Rollin*, who observes from *Cicero*, "When we consider at one view the increase of this Infant State, which, under the Shadow of a Monarchial but limited Government, grew insensibly to a degree of Maturity and Strength, by wise Regulations and wholesome Laws; the Aruspices and Religious Ceremonies, the Order of the Assemblies, the Power of the People owned and revered, the August Assembly of the Senate, looked upon as the great Council of the Nation, the military Discipline and martial Courage carried to a surprising and astonishing Height, all the Parts of the Commonwealth appear in so permanent and settled a State, as to seem almost entirely perfect. And yet this same Commonwealth, after shaking off the Regal Yoke and obtaining an extensive Liberty, appeared still greatly different, and by a swift Progress rose to a Perfection and Excellence

N

lence hardly to be conceived." But to return to the Course of our History.

### C H A P. III.

**T**HE *Consuls* were no sooner seated in the Government than their first care was to fill up the vacant Seats in the *Senate*, and increase its number. The whole *Senate* U. C. 245. and People took a solemn Oath Ante Chr. 508. never to admit the *Tarquins* or other King. The *Purple Robe*, the *Curule Chair*, the *Lictors*, with the *Fasces*, and other *Ensigns* of Royalty were continued for the greater state and decorum of Government. And now the *Roman People* thought themselves happy in this change of their Affairs: The restoration of antient Privileges, and the revival of Liberty, was the common topick of Discourse; they had almost forgot, that to be truly Free, is a due Subjection to a regular and limited Magistracy, and national Ordinances.

In this extravagance and heat of the Commonwealth, *Tarquin* entertained a thought that some change might happen in his favour; Ambassadors were sent from *Hetruria* to *Rome*, and in his name made large Promises, That he would observe all regular Administration for the future, if they would receive him again for their King: The Ambassadors did not succeed in their Commission, but they privately engaged some of the young *Patricians* in a Conspiracy against the Government: The *Aquilii* and *Vitelli* of *Collatine's* Family, also *Titus* and *Tiberius*, the Sons of

of *Lucius Brutus*, were in the number of the Conspirators. Thus were the Relations of the Governors of *Rome* engaged in League against their own Families, and the new Establishment of the *Roman* People: Their private meetings were carried on at the House of the *Aquilii*; and the Discovery was made to *Valerius* by *Vindicius*, a Slave of that House. The *Consuls* were appointed Judges to try the Criminals, and the Correspondence with the banished Prince being proved by their Letters to *Tarquin*, they pleaded nothing in excuse for themselves. On their examination, *Brutus* called aloud to his Sons, "*Canst not thou, Titus, nor thou, Tiberius, make Defence against these Crimes laid to your Charge?*" But receiving no Answer, he ordered the *Lictors* to do their Duty. And, with a wonderful firmness and resolution of Mind, beheld the execution of his own Children. After this severe instance of preferring the Love of his Country to paternal Affection, he left the *Assembly*, and the other Criminals, to the Judgment of his Colleague.

*Collatinus* acted on a different principle, and seemed disposed to save his Relations: This conduct occasioned some disturbance in the *Assembly*, but the Prisoners were, at last, condemned and executed. *Collatinus* finding the People prejudiced against him, partly by bearing the name of *Tarquinius*; and more so on account of his partial Behaviour in this Business, willingly resigned the Consulate, and retired to *Lavinium*; but he at the same time received considerable presents from the Republic and his Colleague,



for his general good service to the Commonwealth.

VALERIUS was immediately elected *Consul* in his room, and a general pardon was granted to *Tarquinius's* Adherents, on condition they returned home within a limited time. *Tarquin*, finding his late Scheme unsuccessful, engaged the *Hetrurians* in his Cause, and advanced with a considerable Army to *Rome*: The *Consuls*, on their side, marched to oppose his designs: *Aruns*, Son of *Tarquin*, and the Consul *Brutus* first engaged in single Combat, and were both slain: The *Roman* Army proved victorious, and upwards of eleven thousand *Hetrurians* were killed, and five thousand taken Prisoners. The Body of *Brutus* was brought to *Rome* with great magnificence: The whole Senate went out to meet it, and a Funeral Oration was made by *Valerius* in the *Forum*: The highest Honours also were paid to the Memory of this famous *Roman*, who was regarded as the *Father of his Country*; and the *Roman* Ladies, contrary to the usual Custom, mourned an entire Year for him.

*Valerius*, now sole Governor of *Rome*, deferred the Election of another *Consul*, that he might more easily settle the Affairs of the Commonwealth: He first filled up the vacant Seats of the *Senate*, and made several Laws in favour of the People: Among other things, he ordained that every *Roman* Citizen condemned to corporal Punishment, might appeal to the People, and that the Magistrates should not proceed farther till the *Comitia* had given their Judgment also: By another Ordinance he made it death for any man to take the Office of a Magistrate without the

the People's consent : A third gave relief to the poorer Citizens, by taking away the payment of Tribute : He established *Quæstors* or Treasurers, who where to take care of the public Money, and appointed the Temple of *Saturn* for their *Ærarium* or Treasury. Besides these public Concerns, *Valerius* levelled his own House to the ground lest it should give umbrage to the People, by its situation on a Hill which commanded the City : Thus, by a courteous behaviour, and ready compliance with all their Desires, he obtained the Name of *Publicola*. After this settlement of the Affairs of the Commonwealth, *Lucretius*, Father of *Lucretia*, was chosen his Colleague ; but dying a few days after his Election, *M. Horatius* succeeded to the dignity of *Consul* : At this time a new

A. U. 245.

*Lustrum* and *Census* were made of the Roman People ; and by this last, there appeared to be one hundred and thirty thousand Citizens, besides Widows and Orphans.

In the second Year of the Consulship of *Publicola*, *Tarquin* engaged *Porfenna* King of *Clusium* to undertake his Quarrel. This Prince marched to *Rome*, besieged the City, and took the Fort *Faniculum* : The two *Consuls* were both wounded, and the *Romans* put into great disorder. Upon this disaster *Horatius Cocles* gave a remarkable instance of Bravery ; he withstood the efforts of the Enemy himself, till his Party found time to break down the Bridge ; he then cast himself into the River, and, covered with Wounds, swam over to the City. *Publicola*, to reward this gallant behaviour, granted him several Privileges, and appointed a Statue to be erected to

his Memory in the Temple of *Vulcan*, *Porfenna* maintained the Siege a long time ; but the Year after, *Publicola*, in his third Consulship, engaged the King anew, and slew five thousand of his Men.

The Siege was now turned into a blockade, with a view to reduce the City by Famine : *Mucius*, a young *Roman*, with an undaunted courage, resolved singly to attempt the Life of *Porfenna* in the midst of his Army : To this purpose, under the disguise of a *Tuscan* Habit, he got admission into the Enemy's Camp, but by a mistake he stabbed the King's Secretary : He was apprehended and carried to the King, in whose presence he burnt his right Hand, and told him, *He was a Roman, and knew as well how to suffer as to act* : He farther said, that there were three hundred *Romans* as resolute as himself, concealed in the *Hetrurian* Camp, who had all sworn to take away his Life. *Porfenna*, amazed at his Intrepidity, returned him his Sword, and dismissed him with an admiration of the *Roman* Resolution : He quitted the Interest of *Tarquin*, and made Peace with the *Romans*. Upon the breaking up of his Army, *Porfenna* gave a signal mark of generosity, and esteem for his new Allies ; he gave orders that all the Provision in his Camp should be left to the *Romans*. The *Romans* also, not to be behind this Prince in generosity, sent him a triumphal Robe, and other Ensigns of Royalty used by the Kings of *Rome*.

Thus ended the *Hetrurian* War, five Years after the extirpation of *Tarquin*,  
A. U. 247. greatly to the detriment of his  
Interest,



Interest, who complained that *Porfenna* had promised him Assistance, but had now falsified his Faith. *Herminius* and *Lartius*, who bravely supported *Cocles* in the defence of the Bridge, were this Year made *Consuls*.

The *Sabines* soon after made an incursion into the *Roman Territories*, but were repulsed with great loss, by the Consul *M. Valerius*, Brother to *Publicola*, who was honoured with a Triumph. The Year after *Publicola* was a fourth time made Consul, when the whole Nation of the *Sabines* entered into a League with the *Latines* or *Hetrurians*, against *Rome*: At this time, *Appius Clausus*, an eminent *Sabine*, incurred the displeasure of his Fellow-Citizens by his opposition to this new War; whereupon he came to *Rome* with five thousand Families of his Friends and Dependants: They were all allowed the rights and privileges of *Roman Citizens*. *Clausus* took the Name of *Appius Claudius*, was admitted into the Senate, and became the Founder of a great Family in *Rome*. The *Sabines* were unsuccessful in this Expedition, and were again defeated by the *Romans*. The Soldiers, on this Victory, obtained great Plunder; and a second Triumph was granted to *Publicola*. This Consul died soon after, and though he had been four times Consul, and had been honoured with two Triumphs, he so ardently preferred the public Service to his own Emolument, that he died poor. The Senate decreed that he should be buried at the public Expence, and with all the marks of Honour due to his Merit: The *Roman Ladies* also paid the same Honour to his Memory as they did to

to *Brutus*, and mourned for him a whole Year also.

*Posthumius* and *Menenius* were the next Consuls. The *Sabines* marched again an Army to the Walls of *Rome*, when *Posthumius* falling into an Ambuscade, his Colleague fled to his Assistance, and thus united they obtained a compleat Victory. The Senate decreed a full Triumph to *Menenius*; but *Posthumius*, by reason of his ill Success at the beginning, had an inferior Honour or Triumph paid to him. This the *Romans* called an *Ovation* from *Ovis* a Sheep, which was usually sacrificed on the smaller Triumph, as an Ox was on the greater or full Triumph. In the following Pages, there will be frequent mention made of these Triumphs; it may be proper, therefore, to distinguish between these two National Honours; and to observe, 1. That the Person that received the lesser Triumph, marched generally on Foot, wearing only a Garland or Crown of Myrtle, with the *Pretexta* or usual Habit of the Magistrates, and was attended by the *Senate* only. 2. The greater Triumph was conducted with the utmost State and Magnificence of the Citizens. Whenever a General demanded a Triumph, he was obliged to resign his Command in the Army, and to keep at a distance from *Rome*, till the Honour had been granted or refused him. He always wrote to the *Senate* a detail of his Conquests; and, if allowed of, and a Triumph was decreed, the General, on the day appointed, crowned with laurel, made a Speech to the People; after which the Senators, preceded by the lower degree of Officers, began the march: The Spoils taken from

from the Enemy followed; and the conquered Cities and Nations were represented in Gold, Silver, and other Metal, with the Names of the Places which the Conqueror had subjected to the *Roman Empire*. The Priests assisted on this occasion, and led the Oxen destined for the Sacrifice, dressed with Ribbands and Garlands: These were followed by Chariots, whereon lay the Crowns, and other Ensigns of Honour, which the Provinces presented to the Conqueror to adorn his Triumph. The Captive Monarchs and Generals, in Gold or Silver Chains, made part of the Procession; then followed the Officers of the Army, with the Crowns or Keys of the conquered Cities: After this, preceded by his Relations and Friends, came the Conqueror, crowned with Laurel, and seated on an Ivory Chariot, with an Ivory Sceptre and an Eagle of Gold in his Hand: An Officer usually stood behind him; and, lest he should be too much elated with this Splendor, cried aloud, *Remember that thou art a Man*. Before and after his Chariot were carried Perfumes, and every kind of musical Instrument. The March was closed by the Generals, and other Officers of the Army: and the *Roman Legions* sung congratulatory Songs in honour of the Conqueror. The Procession began without the Walls of *Rome*, by the Triumphal Gate, and passed through the City, under many Arches, erected and adorned in honour of the Triumph to the *Capitol*: Here the Conqueror offered a Crown, and the *Opima Spolia* to *Jupiter*; then a Sacrifice was made to the God, and the Conqueror was reconducted with the like State to his Palace.

But



But to return to the Relation of the *Roman* Affairs: *Cassius* and *Virginus* being Consuls, the *Sabines*, the most powerful Neighbour and Enemy of *Rome*, were entirely subdued. A. U. 252. Peace was granted them, on payment of a yearly Contribution, and yielding part of their Land to the *Romans*: *Tarquin*, still restless, engaged the *Latines*, in his Interest. They again declared War against *Rome*, and found means to foment Tumults within the Walls of the City. Many of the poorer Citizens and discontented Slaves engaged in the Conspiracy, but it was discovered by *Sulpicius*, one of the Consuls, who put the Citizens to the Sword in the *Forum*, and the Slaves were condemned to be whipt with Rods, and crucified.

Notwithstanding these unprosperous Attempts, *Tarquin*, assisted by his Son-in-law *Mamilius Octavius*, entered into a general League with the People of *Latium*, and twenty-four Cities declared War against the *Romans*: They had well nigh succeeded in their design, by the critical Situation of the *Roman* People, who could procure no Auxiliaries from Abroad; and to the great surprise of the Consuls and Senate, the lower Class of People refused to enlist, unless they were first released from their Debts by a Decree of the Senate: In this perplexed State, the Senate, on a serious Consideration of their Affairs, laid aside for the present, the *Consular* Office, and created a particular Magistrate, invested with an absolute Power, and from whom there should be no Appeal. This supreme Magistrate was named *Dictator*, and his Office was to continue no longer than

than six Months. To this Decree of the *Senate*, the People gave their consent, and *Lartius Flavius*, one of the *Consuls*, was appointed to this high Office, A. U. 255. about ten Years after the first Creation of *Consuls*.

C H A P. IV.

THE new *Dictator* soon appeased the clamours of the Multitude: He appointed another Officer, who was called *Magister Equitum*, and had the command over the *Horsemen*, as the *Dictator* had over the People: He also appointed a *Census*, or Survey of the People, by which it appeared there were an hundred and fifty thousand seven hundred men in *Rome*, able to bear Arms: He soon after prevailed on the *Latines* to suspend the War, and a Truce was agreed on for a Year. *Lartius* conducted himself with great Dignity and Wisdom, and resigned the *Dictatorial* Office before the end of six Months.

The late Truce being expired, the *Latines* by the instigation of *Tarquin* and his Sons, again prepared for War, and appeared on the frontiers of the Republic with an Army of forty thousand Foot, and three thousand Horse: The main body was commanded by *Titus*, his brother *Sextus* commanded the left; and *Mamilius*, Son-in-law to *Tarquin*, the right. The *Romans*, upon this, appointed *Posthumius*, one of their *Consuls*, *Dictator*, and he advanced with all speed to oppose this formidable Army of the Enemy, with a  
body

body of twenty-four thousand Foot, and three thousand Horse. The Battle was fought near the lake *Regillus*, fourteen miles from *Rome*; and both sides behaved with great Resolution and Courage; but the Victory at last fell to the *Romans*, and the *Latine* Army was entirely routed. The two Sons of *Tarquin*, and *Mamilius* his Son-in-law, were among the slain: Upon this bad success of their Army, the *Latines*, in the most submissive manner, sued for Peace, and laid the blame of their late behaviour on the Nobles. This was the last War made in favour of *Tarquin*, who now, abandoned by all the neighbouring States, withdrew himself into *Campania*, and died at *Cuma*, in the ninetieth Year of his Age.

A. U. 257. In the ensuing Year fresh Troubles arose at *Rome*, about the severity of Creditors. A War also was undertaken against the *Volsci*, who had assisted the *Latines* in the last Quarrel. The *Plebeians* would not take Arms, or engage in the public Service till a Decree was first passed to stop all proceedings against those Debtors that should enter into the Army. Ten Legions were then raised under the command of *Servilius* the Consul. The *Volsci* were defeated, and their Camp given to be plundered by the Soldiers, without reserving part for the public Treasury: By this conduct, *Servilius* gave offence to the Senate; and by the persuasion of *Appius* his Colleague, they refused him a Triumph, and blamed his too great Condescension to the People: The People, on their side, were no less inflamed, and held private Consultations with a design to form themselves into



into a separate body, and withdraw from the *Patricians*: But as the Army by oath was bound never to desert their Colours, by the advice of *Sicinius Bellulus*, they contrived an expedient to elude their oath, by privately taking away the Standards from the *Consuls*: They then withdrew themselves to a Mountain three miles north of *Rome*, called *Mons Sacer*.

In this dangerous conjuncture of Affairs, no one aspired to the Dignity of *Consul*,  
and *Posthumius Cominius* and *Sp.* A. U. 260.

*Cassius* were appointed to that office by the sole authority of the present *Consuls*: These *Patricians* were equally in favour with the Nobility and People, and immediately consulted about the return of the Malecontents to their obedience; *Menenius Agrippa*, seconded by *Valerius*, urged also the necessity of a composure, and a compliance with the People: *Appius*, on the other side, violently declaimed against the insolence of the Rabble, and the imprudence of the *Senate* in any compliance with them, whom he said would not be satisfied till they had got the whole Power of the State into their hands. At length it was agreed that *Menenius*, and some of the most popular *Senators*, should go to the Mutineers, to know the cause of their Revolt, and to bring them to reason: Among other discourse, *Menenius* related to them the following Fable: "Once upon a time the Members of the Human Body, observing that the Belly did not toil as they did, rebelled and refused the Aliments necessary for its support. Upon this, the Members grew weak in proportion as the Belly became infirm, and soon found the need they had of it; be-  
O " cause

“ cause the Belly first received the Nourishment,  
“ and afterwards communicated it to the Mem-  
“ bers. Thus, says he, as the *Senate* and Peo-  
“ ple form but one and the same Body, that will  
“ be destroyed by Divisions, and supported by  
“ Concord.”

The Multitude were so pleased with this Story, and the just Application made of it to them by *Menenius*, that they were willing he should lead them to *Rome*, and they were ready to depart; but *Sicinius* and *J. Brutus* (who, under the Sanction of the Name of the *Founder of the Republic*, took upon him to rescue the People from the Tyranny of the *Senate*) insisted, that first the Commons, for their Security, should have yearly Officers created out of their own Body, who should have Power to relieve the *Plebeians* from the Oppression of the *Senate*, and to suffer none to be defrauded of their Rights. *Appius*, on a Debate in the *Senate*, continued to oppose this Proposal of the People, and foretold what Calamities this Condescension would inevitably bring upon the *Commonwealth*; but it was carried by a majority of Votes to agree to this demand, and *Sicinius* and *J. Brutus* were chosen the first *Tribunes of the People*. This new-created Office greatly limited the Power of the *Senate* and the Nobility: for, under the pretence of maintaining the Liberty of the People, these new Officers modelled the State as they thought proper: They interposed in the Decrees of the *Fathers*, and stopped the execution of their Orders by only writing *Vetamus* underneath. In time following, their number was increased to Ten,  
and

and they procured themselves to be stiled *Sacro-sancti*: It was also deemed the highest offence to offer them the least Injury, or even to interrupt them when they were Speaking: and, indeed, the power of the *Tribunes*, in after-time, became so extravagantly great, that they set no bounds to their Conduct: They even assembled and dismissed the *Senate* at pleasure, imprisoned the *Consuls*, and often proved the cause of many dangerous disturbances in the Commonwealth. Other Officers were also appointed, named *Ædiles*, whose employ was to superintend the public Buildings, and the Aquæducts of the City, also to regulate the Weights and Measures, and to see that the Corn was not hoarded up, or the Markets forestalled: They had also power to inspect into the Conduct and Behaviour of particular Persons, so far as it regarded the public Welfare. These Officers being settled, the Commons returned to their former Stations; but by the neglect of the tillage of their Lands, occasioned by this separation, there was a great Famine in the City the year following.

It is before-mentioned, that the *Romans* were at this time at war with the *Volsci*. The Commons now readily inlisted themselves under the Consul *Postumius*, and *Corioli*, the capital City of that Nation, was besieged by *Lartius*. The besieged made a strong sally, and the *Romans* were driven back to their Trenches. On this success of the Enemy, *Caius Marcus*, a valiant *Patrician*, withstood the Enemy's whole Force, and drove them back into the Town; he also followed them so close, that he entered the Gates



with them, and let the *Roman* Army into the City, and took it. The *Volsci* were so terrified at this heroic Action, that they sued for a Peace, and *Caius Marcius* had the surname of *Coriolanus* given him for his noble Conduct: He afterwards, in conjunction with *Postumius*, defeated the *Antiates*, who came to the succour of the *Volsci*. By this overthrow they were forced to a Submission, and make their Peace also.

At this time died the late Consul *Menenius*; and, as if Poverty was hereditary to the national Service, he also died poor, but was honourably buried at the Charge of the Public, and Money was given to his Family. This year also a Census of the People was performed, and one hundred ten thousand Persons, able to bear Arms, were cessed.

The year following, the neglect of Tillage in the former Season was severely felt, and caused a great Commotion in the City. The Senate sent to *Sicily* and other Parts of *Italy* to buy Grain; but the common People grew turbulent, and laid the blame of this Scarcity upon the *Patricians*. On the arrival of Corn from *Syracuse*, fresh Disputes arose between the *Patricians* and *Tribunes*, about the distribution to the Public. *Coriolanus*, incensed at the behaviour of the Commons, advised the Senators to keep up the Price of the Corn, and deliver it out sparingly, and not to give Encouragement to the Insolence of the *Tribunes* and the *Rabble*, but wholly to suppress the *Tribuneship*, as the only way to remedy the disorder of the State. This unguarded behaviour of *Coriolanus* gave great offence, and the Multitude were ready to fall upon the

the whole *Senate*; but they were restrained by the *Tribunes*, who laid the blame on *Coriolanus* only: They sent for the *Ædiles* to apprehend him, and bring him before the People, but the Officers were repulsed by the young *Patricians*, who were gathered round *Coriolanus*. On this commotion, the whole City was in a tumult, and the *Tribunes* summoned *Coriolanus* to appear before the People: The *Senate* and *Patricians* took the part of *Coriolanus*, and he refused at first to obey the Summons; but a day was fixed for his Trial, when, notwithstanding all his public Services, he was condemned to perpetual Banishment by a majority of the *Tribunes*.

*Coriolanus*, attended by a few Friends only, betook himself to the *Volsci*, the People whom he had so lately conquered; and, to revenge this behaviour of the Citizens, he incited that People to make War against the *Romans*. The *Volsci* had often experienced the Valour of *Coriolanus*, and readily put confidence in so great a General, who offered to avenge their Cause and his own. They soon found a pretext of Quarrel, and *Coriolanus*, in conjunction with *Attius Tullus*, their General, invaded the *Roman* Territories, and, with surprising rapidity, made himself Master of *Latium* and other Cities: He severely revenged himself on the *Plebeians*, and laid waste their Land: And so great was the success of this banished General, that he soon sat down within five Miles of *Rome*. In the City there was nothing but Confusion, and the utmost Despair; the *Patricians* upbraided the *Plebeians* with Ingratitude, and the latter charged

the former with Treachery, saying, *That it was by their Procurement that he invaded their Country.* In this perplexity the *Tribunes* sent Ambassadors to *Coriolanus* with an offer to repeal his Banishment, and that all his Demands should be granted; but he received and dismissed the Ambassadors with the Sternness and Resolution of an injured Person, and drew his Army nearer to *Rome*: They then deputed the *Pontifices*, *Augurs*, and all the Ministers of the Gods to go to him in a solemn Procession, and humbly intreat for an Accommodation: But, nothing moved with all this Pomp and Ceremony, he insisted, *That all the Territories taken from the Volsci should be restored, or they must expect the utmost Severity of War.* His Relentment was now carried to the utmost, and ready to be executed on the City, when *Vetruria* his Mother, *Volumnia* his Wife, with his Children in her Arms, accompanied by a great number of *Roman* Ladies, of the first Families, went out to meet him, and intercede for their Country: The approach of this illustrious Train, seconded by the Rhetoric and Endearments of his Mother and Wife, at last prevailed over his great Spirit, and yielding to their Tears and pressing Solicitations, he said aloud, *O Mother! You have gained the Victory, most fortunately for your Country, but most destructive to your Son;* and hereupon he drew off the *Volsci* into their own Country. *Tullus*, the *Volscian* General, had no share in the Honours of this Campaign, and, envious of *Coriolanus's* Glory, represented this Act to the *Volsci* as the highest Treason against  
the



the State, and *Coriolanus* in an Assembly of the People was assassinated. The *Volscians* buried him with every Military Honour, as a great General and Warrior, and the *Roman Women* were admitted to mourn for him ten months. A. U. 265.

The Retreat of *Coriolanus* raised the *Romans* from the lowest State of Despondency; great Rejoicings were made at *Rome*, and the *Senate* erected a Temple to the Fortune of Women, *Fortunæ muliebri*, on the spot where the Mother had so happily prevailed on the Son. Into this Temple none but Matrons were permitted to enter, and offer Sacrifice to the Goddesses.

No sooner was this Storm over, but *Virginius* and *Cassius* being *Consuls*, the former took the Field against the *Æqui*, and ravaged their Country: *Cassius* was ordered against the *Volsci* and the *Hernici* a people of *Latium*, the *Volsci* soon sued for Peace, having lost *Tullus* their General, and their principal Men. The *Hernici* followed the example, and refused longer to contend with the *Romans*; *Cassius* concluded the Treaty with these last People, and received Money and Provisions from them as a conquered Nation; but affecting Popularity, and a Superiority in the State, he lost much of the Good-will and Affection of the People. A. U. 267. Ante Chr. 486.

To recover this lost Favour, and to remove the suspicion of an aspiring Temper, he proposed the Division of the late conquered Lands, among the *Plebeians*; and also the public Lands, that, by the neglect of the Magistrates, had been seized on by the Rich. The Proposal was opposed

posed by the *Senate*, and also by the *Tribunes*, on a jealousy that he endeavoured to regain the Confidence of the People, and to establish the Sovereignty in himself. This artful Proposal was founded on the famous *Agrarian Law*, which occasioned frequent Disturbance in the Commonwealth : And on the motion of *Appius Claudius*, a Decree was made that ten of the *Senators* (*Decemviri*) should be appointed to divide the conquered Lands among the Romans and their new Allies : *Cassius*, at the same time, was accused of having formed a design to usurp the Sovereignty of Rome ; and notwithstanding  
 A. U. 268. he had been thrice *Consul*, and  
 Ante Chr. 485. honoured with two *Triumphs* for his eminent Services to his Country, he fell a victim to his Ambition and Roman Liberty, and was condemned to be thrown headlong from the *Tarpeian Rock*.

The death of *Cassius* stunned the *Tribunes*, and all who were for carrying the Partition of Lands into execution, and for some time no farther mention was made either of the *Agrarian Law*, or the Creation of the *Decemviri*. The *Patricians* had an interest in this delay, and, in order to take off the attention of the People, and prevent disturbances at home, they waged War against the *Veientes*, and other neighbouring States ; but with little or no advantage on either Side. These Foreign Concerns, however, did not solely engage their Attention ; for disagreements, or rather struggles for Power between the *Patricians* and the *Tribunes*, frequently interrupted the general Affairs of the Commonwealth, 'till, at last, it was thought proper to  
 accommodate

accommodate the difference between the *Senate* and People, and that each Party should choole a *Consul*.

The Family of the *Fabii* were, at this time, in great esteem in *Rome*; and for some Years held the *Consulship*. The *Veientes*, assisted by the *Hetrurians*, at this time also marched with a

A. U. 275.

Ante Ch. 478.

powerful Army against the *Romans*: *Menenius*, Son of *Menenius Agrippa*, opposed them, but was well nigh overpowered; and had lost his Army, had not *Fabius*, by a timely succour, brought him off. The *Romans* retreated, and the *Veientes* made advances almost to the Walls of *Rome*, to the great Terror and Dishonour of the City. To provide in future against the like incursions from the Enemies of *Rome*, the Family of the *Fabii* generously offered themselves for a guard to the Frontiers of the State, without any charge to the Public: And *Marcus Fabius*, with his Family and Friends, to the number of four Thousand, fortified themselves in a Castle on the River *Cremera*, bordering on the *Veientes*, from whence they frequently annoyed those People. The *Veientes*, not daring to attack this valiant Body of the *Fabii*, drew them into an Ambuscade, where, being overpowered by numbers, (but not without great slaughter

A. U. 267.

of the Enemy) they were all killed on the spot. The *Veientes* also, taking advantage of the bad Conduct of the Consul *Menenius*, next day entered the *Roman* Territories, and possessed themselves of the Hill *Janiculus*, two Miles from *Rome*: Upon this *Horatius*, the other Consul, withdrew his Army from the

*Volsci*,



*Volsci*, and overthrew the Enemy in two different Battles.

The Campaign being ended, *Menenius* was called to an account, and heavily fined for not giving timely assistance to the *Fabii*. The day of their Defeat was placed among the *Nefasti* or unlucky days, on which no Work of Consequence was to be undertaken. The War still continued for two Years, when the *Veientes*, with their Confederates the *Sabines*, were defeated; and a Truce was concluded between the three Estates for forty Years, after repeated Contests for seven Years past.

Upon this settlement of Peace abroad, new Commotions arose at home concerning the *Agrarian Law*.

The Contest between the *Senate* and *Tribunes* was revived: In this dispute the Consul *Appius Claudius*, the younger, severely reprimanded the People for their rude and factious behaviour. The *Tribunes* upon this took upon them to command the *Consul* to depart the Assembly, and on his refusal ordered him to be sent to Prison. This bold Act of the *Tribunes* raised a general Tumult, which might have been productive of the worst consequences, had it not been checked by the intreaty and mild behaviour of *Quintius* the other Consul; but *Appius* still opposing the *Agrarian Law* or Division of Lands, and upon his bad Success the next Year against the *Volsci*, the *Tribunes* appointed him a day of Trial before the People, which he prevented by destroying himself.

The Struggle for Power still continued, and the *Tribunes* now asserted, That all the Citizens  
ought

ought to have equal Power in the Government, and that Ten Men should be chosen to collect and publish the Laws. *Cæso Quintius*, Son of *Quintius Cincinnatus*, was most forward to oppose this new demand of the *Tribunes*: On this account they appointed him a day of Trial before the People. This Proceeding of the *Tribunes* caused fresh Animosity in the State: *Cæso* was admitted to Bail, and, to evade his Trial, fled into *Hetruria*. His Father afterwards sold his Estate to reimburse the Securities, and retreated to a small Farm near the *Tiber*, where he worked for his Support. This *Quintius Cincinnatus* was afterwards thought the most proper Person to appease the disorders of the Government, and was made *Consul*: The Messengers found him at Plough, and when they saluted him by the Name of *Consul*, and desired him to hasten his Journey to Rome, he said, *Then for this Year must my little Field go unsown, and we shall be in danger of Want.* *Cincinnatus* executed his Office with so great Prudence and Courtesy, that the Commons were appeased, and declared their Opinion that there was no need of any new Laws. It is remarkable, that after this *Consul* and *Senator* of Rome had finished his Year, he betook himself to his little Cottage, and his former laborious course of Life.

The *Æqui* and *Volsci* soon after revolted from their alliance with Rome, and the Roman Army, under *M. Minutius*, was in great Danger: This flung the City into the greatest Consternation, and it was agreed to appoint a *Dictator*. *Q. Cincinnatus* was immediately resolved upon, and again called from his Retirement. When the  
Deputies

Deputies arrived with this second Appointment, they found him, as before, at the Plough. He departed with great Concern, saying, *This Year's Crop must also be lost, and my poor Family must be starved.* The Dictator encouraged the People, and with a numerous Troop, forced the Enemies Intrenchments, and obliged them to surrender at discretion: They were all made to pass under the *Jugum*, or Yoke, in token of their Servitude; their chief Officers were carried to *Rome* in Irons,

A. U. 296.

Ante Chr. 457.

and served to adorn the Dictator's Triumph; sixteen days after, *Cincinnatus* resigned his high Office, and, loaded with Honour, he refused every public Offer, and returned to his Cottage. This Year the number of the Tribunes were increased to Ten, with a Proviso that the same Tribune should never be chosen twice.

The domestic Troubles of *Rome* seem at this time, in some measure, to be allayed; but in a few Years after the Disputes between the *Patricians* and *Tribunes* were revived: The latter still endeavoured to advance their Power in the Government, and were strongly opposed by the former. This Contest produced violent Heats and Animosities on both Sides: The neighbouring States also took advantage of these intestine Disagreements, and waged War against *Rome*. In this perplexed situation of Affairs, it was agreed to abolish the *Consular* Dignity; for as *Eutropius*

A. U. 302.

Ante Chr. 451.

writes, "The *Consular* Government ceased, and instead of two *Consuls*, ten Officers, or *Decemviri*, were appointed, who had the supreme Power; and the *Tribuneship* was also suspended



pended. On this Institution of the *Decemviri*, it was ordained that a body of Laws should be compiled for the more ready government of the People; it was at the same time also appointed, that these Magistrates should be changed every Year; that the supreme Magistracy should, by turns, be executed by one of them only, and he to have the Ensigns of Sovereign Authority, whilst the other nine differed little in their appearance from private Persons. For a time these *Decemviri* applied themselves diligently to the public Service, and acted with great Moderation and Affability: The Laws were reduced, and when approved of by the *Senate* and *People*, were placed on ten Tables in the *Forum*, for public view.

This happy beginning did not long continue; for *Appius Claudius* being retained in this high Office a second year, had interest enough to procure Persons to be chosen with him, entirely devoted to his pleasure: They exercised their authority with licentiousness; and many Citizens were unjustly put to death, or deprived of their Estates. *Appius*, and his Colleagues, at length laid aside all regard both to the *Senate* and *People*, and continued themselves in Power, declaring, *They were resolved to act 'till they had reduced the Laws into order, and would then give an account of their Administration.* This behaviour of *Appius* and his Companions was strongly opposed by his Uncle *Claudius*, and he went over to the *Sabines*. The example of *Claudius* was followed by many Families, who, rather than live under this new-erected Tyranny, went into a voluntary Exile. One remarkable Instance is

P

related

related of *Appius's* Tyranny: On a pretended Crime, he ordered the Daughter of *Virginus*, a *Plebeian*, then in the Army against the *Equi*, to be brought before him, and with a view to debauch her, adjudged her for a Slave to one of his Dependents: *Virginus*, hearing of what had passed, left the Camp, and stabbed his Daughter in the presence of *Appius*; he then held up the Dagger to the *Decemvir*, and cried aloud, *Appius, thou Tyrant! with this Knife I doom thee to certain Death*: He immediately ran through the City into the Camp, and persuading the Soldiers to revolt, they betook themselves to Mount *Aventine*, till the Authority was taken from the

A. U. 304.

Ante Chr. 449.

*Decemviri*, and their Persons condemned. Upon this Change, *Valerius* and *Horatius* were made *Consuls*; and for some years after little material passed, except the repeated Broils between the *Senate* and *People*; for nothing would satisfy the Commons but a Share in the highest Offices and Places of Trust; and on every Quarrel with their Neighbours, they insisted on being made partakers of the *Consulship*. The *Tribunes* also upbraided the *Consuls* with dangerous designs against the State. At length, to satisfy each Party, it was agreed by the *Senate* and *Commons*,

A. U. 310.

Ante Chr. 443.

that six Governors should be chosen with *Consular Power*, three *Patricians*, and three *Plebeians*. This new Establishment of *Military Tribunes* was of small Duration, for in eight Weeks time they were constrained to lay down their Office, and *Consuls* were appointed afresh; the public Business also now increasing, new

Magistrates

Magistrates were created, named *Censors*, from their appointment to make the *Census* of the People, and to inspect their moral Behaviour.

For the space of forty Years next ensuing, few interesting Affairs appear in the *Roman History*. The Heats and Feuds at home, indeed, caused frequent alterations in the Government; sometimes the *Patricians* prevailed, and *Consuls* were appointed; a change soon occurred, and the People gaining the Ascendant, the *Tribunes* encroached on the *Senate*; and we find *Consuls*, *Dictators*, and *Military Tribunes*, at different times, exercising the supreme Dignity.

In the midst of these National Contentions, Rome was afflicted with Famine and Pestilence, which carried off great part of the Citizens: In this general Calamity, *Sp. Mælius*, a worthy Knight, bought up Corn at foreign Markets, and distributed it at a low price among the poorer People. This generous conduct gained him great Popularity, but the *Senate* soon became alarmed, and charged him with a design to aspire to the Sovereignty. *Q. Cincinnatus*, now eighty Years old, was a third time chosen *Dictator*, and *Mælius* was summoned to appear before him; but he refused to submit, and was killed by *Servilius* in the *Forum*, in consequence of a Law, that every Citizen had power to put any Man to Death without form of Trial, provided it could be proved he aspired to the sovereign Dignity.

The *Fidenæ*, a *Roman Colony*, revolted at this time from their Obedience to *Rome*, and put themselves under the Protection of *Tolumnius*,  
P 2 King



King of the *Veientes*. By the instigation of this Prince, they murdered the *Roman* Ambassadors, that were sent to enquire into the reason of this Conduct: On this occasion *Mam. Æmilius* was created *Dictator*, and obtained a great Victory over the Enemy: *Tolumnius* was killed by *Cornelius Cossus*, a *Roman* Knight, in the Army; for this Action he obtained the honour of the *Opima Spolia*, or *Royal Spoils*, which, with extraordinary pomp and ceremony, were consecrated to *Jupiter Feretrius*.

The *Volsci*, some Years after, made incursions into the *Roman* Territories, took *Verugo*, a Town in *Latium*, from the Republic, and put the Garrison to the Sword; to revenge the death of these brave Men, *Fabius* laid Siege to their City *Anxur*, and taking it by storm, he gave it to be plundered by the Troops: At this time also a Decree was made that the Infantry should be maintained in the Field at the public Expence; whereas before, every Soldier bore his own Charges in the War. About the same time the Siege of *Veii* was resolved on; and the Constancy of the *Roman* Soldiers was never more shewn than on this occasion; for notwithstanding the Inclemency of the Weather, and the most intense Cold, they continued the Siege the whole Winter, and covered themselves with the Skins of Beasts. This famous Siege was carried on with various success for several Years, during which time the *Roman* Army was greatly annoyed by the *Hetrurians*, and other neighbouring Nations. The Power and Bravery of the *Veientes* may be judged from their resolute Defence

Defence of their Capital: At last the *Romans*, looking on their Affairs as desperate, determined to carry on the Siege with the utmost Vigour, and appointed *Furius Camillus*, a distinguished Captain, *Dictator*, *Camillus* despairing to carry the City by Assault, secretly caused a Passage to be dug under Ground to the very Castle. At the same time he amused the Enemy by the Appearance of a general Attack, and whilst they were on their Defence on the Walls of the City, the Besiegers made themselves Masters of the Town. Thus was the rich and strong City of *Veii* taken after a Siege of many Years. The number of the Assailants was prodigious, for the *Senate* had made a Decree, whereby all the Citizens were at liberty to repair to the Camp, and to share in the Plunder: This caused Multitudes to go to the Army, and they were greatly enriched by the immense Booty which was found in that opulent City. *Camillus*, transported with the honour of subduing this great Rival of *Rome*, triumphed in a more magnificent manner than usual, and caused his Chariot to be drawn by four Milk-white Horses. This was looked upon as a singular Act of Vanity in the *Dictator*, as the *Romans* held the Horses of that colour sacred, and peculiar only to *Jupiter* and the *Sun*. Upon this Conquest a proposal was made by *Sicinius*, a *Tribune*, to divide the *Senate* and *People*, to settle one Part at *Veii*, and that the two Cities should form but one Republic; this motion was over-ruled by *Camillus*, whereby he fell under the displeasure of the *Plebeians*. This also was farther increased by his neglect to

A. U. 357.

Ante Chr. 396.

perform a Vow he had made to *Apollo*, when he took the command of the Army. The *Aruspices* were consulted, and they declared that the Gods were angry at this omission, whereupon the *Senate* decreed that every Soldier should return the tenth part of his share of the late plunder. This Decree caused a general murmur among the People, who had already spent the greater part of their Spoil. To appease this commotion, the *Roman Ladies* made good the Deficiency, and freely contributed their Jewels and Dresses, to purchase a Vase of Gold, which they sent to the Temple of *Apollo* at *Delphos*. In return for this act of spirited Generosity, it was decreed by the *Senate*, that Funeral Orations should hereafter be made in honour of illustrious Women, which, till this time, had never been in use.

The Commons now meditated new disturbances, when happily for the public quiet, the *Falisci*, a People of *Ante Chr. 394.* *Hetruria*, revolted from their obedience to *Rome*; but they were soon reduced by the generous behaviour of *Camillus*, and submitted to the *Romans*. There had been now no *Consuls* for fifteen Years past, when the Tribune *Sicinius* revived his proposal for removing part of the People to *Veii*. The Tribes were assembled on this occasion, but by the constancy of *Camillus* and other *Senators*, the Proposal was again rejected. At length this illustrious Roman was himself cited by the *Tribunes* before the People, on pretence that he had converted part of the Spoils of the *Veii* to his own use: *Camillus*, perceiving he had lost the Good-will of



of the People, by his steadiness in opposing the Plebeian Faction, and by maintaining the Military Discipline, went of his own accord into Banishment, and not appearing to the Citation, was fined fifteen thousand *Asses*: On his departure he prayed, *That if his Exile was unjust, his Enemies might repent it, and that it might appear to the whole World how serviceable his Sword had been to his Country*: A fresh instance this of Roman Jealousy and Apprehension, lest the Citizens of the most distinguished Merit should invade the Public Liberty. A *Census* of the People was made at this time, and it appeared that they were an hundred and fifty-two thousand five hundred and eighty-three Citizens able to bear Arms.

A. U. 362.

Ante Chr. 391.

Indeed *Rome* never stood more in need of her Strength than at present, for she was on the eve of encountering Enemies far more formidable than any she had hitherto engaged. The *Geltae*, a People of *Gaul*, had long since settled themselves in *Italy*, and founded *Milan*, *Brescia*, and other Cities in *Lombardy*. On a pretence of a breach of the Law of Nations by the *Romans*, these People made War against them under *Brennus* their King: The Armies met near *Allia*, at eleven Miles distant from *Rome*; and *Brennus* obtained a compleat Victory. The *Romans* were in the utmost despair on the Loss of this Battle, and were struck with so great a Panic at the Size and Armour of these Strangers, that they betook themselves to flight; insomuch that when *Brennus*, four days after, entered *Rome*,

A. U. 363.

Ante Chr. 390.

Rome, he found the City abandoned and left to the fury of his Army: Some few *Senators* only remained in the *Forum*, who, rather than leave their Country in this time of Distress, devoted themselves to death: These were killed, and the whole City was plundered and set in Flames. To avoid the general Slaughter, many Citizens had taken refuge in the *Capitol*. This was besieged by the *Gauls*, and in the dead of night they had contrived to take it by Surprise, but they were discovered by the cackling and noise of the sacred Geese that were kept in the Temple of *Juno*: On this Alarm, *Manlius*, a *Patrician* of great Courage, first attacked the Enemy, and the *Romans* drove the Besiegers down the Rock: For this heroic Behaviour, *Manlius* was rewarded with the additional Name of *Capitolinus*.

*Camillus* had retired to *Ardea*, a Town in *Latium*, and moved by the calamity of his Country, prevailed on the *Ardeans* to raise an Army under his command, to oppose a Party of the *Gauls* that were appointed to lay waste the neighbouring Country: With this Army he so effectually destroyed the Enemy, that scarce any were left to carry the News of their Defeat: This turn of Fortune raised the fainting Spirits of the *Romans*, who sent to *Camillus*, and begged him to forget all former Injuries, and become their General: The *Senate* appointed him *Dictator*, and he broke off the Treaty that was on Foot between the *Gauls* and the *Romans*, declaring that he only, as *Dictator*, had the Power of making Peace. He then attacked the Enemy, and so entirely routed them, that all the *Roman Territories*

Territories were in a short time cleared from these successful Invaders. Thus was *Rome*, in its full Glory, unexpectedly taken and reduced to the greatest Extremity: and, in seven Months, as unexpectedly recovered from its deplorable Condition. *Camillus*, for this his eminent Service to his Country, had a noble Triumph decreed him. This remarkable Event came to pass, A. U. 365. Ante Chr. 388.

CHAP. V.

AS great part of the Citizens had withdrawn themselves from *Rome*, and the City was become a heap of Ruins; the *Tribunes* were for abandoning the City entirely, and removing themselves to *Veii*. This motion was again opposed by *Camillus*, who represented to the People, how dishonourable it would be to forsake the Seat of their Ancestors, and to inhabit a conquered and enslaved City. Upon this, the City was ordered to be rebuilt with all diligence; and in less than twelve Months, *Rome* rose out of its Ashes, and *Camillus* was looked on as its second Founder.

This noble Roman was now a third time made *Dictator*, and overthrew the *Æqui*, the *Hetrurii*, and other Enemies of the Republic: He also recovered from the *Volsci* some Towns they had lately wrested from the *Romans*, for which Service he had the honour of a third Triumph.

Soon after, *Manlius Capitolinus*, elated with the

A. U. 366.

Ante Chr. 387.



A. U. 369.

Ante Chr. 384.

the late Service he had done his Country, began to raise disturbance in the City, and discovered an ambitious design on the Sovereignty: He was strongly opposed by *Camillus*, and sent to Prison by *Cornelius Cossus*, at this time *Dictator*; but he was soon after set at Liberty by the *Senate*, for fear of the Populace, who did not forget his noble Service, and went into Mourning as in times of any public Calamity. At length the *Tribunes*, alarmed at the danger of the State, and the increase of Faction, impeached him before the *Comitia*, by whom he was condemned to death, and thrown headlong from the *Capitol* he had so lately saved. Thus was *Rome* ever jealous of her Liberty, and the greatest merit could not atone for the least attempt against it.

Notwithstanding these repeated Successes of

A. U. 370.

Ante Chr. 383.

the *Romans*, fresh disputes arose with their Neighbours, and *Camillus* was again chosen to oppose the *Volsi*. He was now advanced in Years, and weak in Bed, but he caused his Soldiers to lift him on his Horse; and his Troops, animated by his Bravery, entirely routed the Enemy: The Inhabitants of *Præneste*, a Town of *Latium*, also made incursions into the *Roman* Territories, and forced their way to the very Walls of *Rome*, but they were defeated by *Q. Cincinnatus*, the younger, who was appointed *Dictator* on that occasion. Intestine Broils also arose in the City about the Election of a *Plebeian*, to the *Consulate*, insomuch that no supreme Magistrate was chosen for five Years; and the City remained in a state of Anarchy and Disorder. In the

midst

midst of these domestic Contentions, News was brought that the *Gauls*, with an Army of many Thousands, were marching from the *Adriatic* Sea, towards *Rome*: Upon this, private Differ-

ence gave way to public Safety, and *Camillus* was a fifth time appointed *Dictator*, and engaged the *Gauls* at the River *Anio*; the Enemy was entirely routed, and the *Romans* now despised the *Gauls* as much as they had before dreaded them.

A. U. 387.

Ante Chr. 366.

On the return of the *Romans* from this Victory, the public contentions were revived. The *Plebeians* still insisted to have *Consuls* chosen from their own Body, and were opposed by the *Senate*. In this dispute, and whilst *Camillus* was upon the Tribunal, the *Tribunes* sent an Officer to seize him, and ordered him to be pulled from his Seat. Notwithstanding this tumult, *Camillus* laid down his high office of *Dictator*, but went to the Senate-House; where, after great contests and variety of opinions, an expedient was proposed and agreed to, That one of the *Consuls* for the future might be chosen from among the *Plebeians*; at the same time the *Military Tribunes* were entirely laid aside, and a Reconciliation was made between the *Patricians* and the People; and a Temple was erected and dedicated to *Concord*. A new Officer also, named

A. U. 388.

*Prætor*, was created out of the body of the *Patricians*. At the

Ante Chr. 365.

same time also, the *Patricians* farther obtained the Election of two new *Ædiles*, who were called *Ædiles Curules*, from the Ivory Chair in which they sat in public: These were appointed

to

to superintend and direct the public Games and Diversions.

The Year following the Plague raged in *Rome*, and *Camillus* died of that Distemper. The greatest honours were paid to his Memory; for notwithstanding his great age, his death was esteemed an infinite loss to the Republic. To avert this national Judgment, public Games were exhibited, the Statues of the Gods were removed, and sumptuous Entertainments were provided for them: And, according to an antient Superstition, a Nail was drove by the *Dictator*, with great Ceremony, into *Jupiter's* Temple in the *Capitol*. The Year following the Ground of the *Forum* opened. The *Augurs* were consulted on this new Event, and made Answer, *That the Gulph would not close, unless the Romans threw what they had most valuable into it*: To appease the Anger of the Gods, *M. Curtius*, a brave young Roman, voluntarily leaped into the Gulph, and freed his Country from this sore Calamity.

The *Romans* were at this time challenged to single combat, by a *Gaul* of great Bulk and Stature: The Challenge was accepted by *T. Manlius*, who slew his Foe, and taking a *Torquis* or Golden Chain from his Neck, he returned with honour, and from this Action his Posterity received the surname of *Torquatus*.

The *Gauls* still infested the *Roman* Territories; and two Years after, the whole body of the *Hetrurians* took up Arms against *Rome*. On this attack *Manlius Torquatus* was made *Dictator*, and the

A. U. 393.

Ante Chr. 350.

A. U. 401.

Ante Chr. 352.

th  
af  
of  
by  
th  
on  
an  
ha  
Po  
a  
the  
fio  
also  
By  
all  
nic  
gre  
bin  
min  
wh  
Kin

T  
the  
Sab  
Italy  
and  
ples  
intre  
who



the Enemy was soon brought to a Peace : Soon after the *Gauls* again became troublesome, and offered a single combat, but they were overcome by *M. Valerius* ; and he, from the incident of a Crow settling on his Head, and with his Beak and Wings assisting him during the Engagement, had the surname of *Corvus* given to him and his Posterity. About three years after the *Aurunci*, a People settled beyond the *Volsci*, and one of the six Nations of *Latium*, made a sudden invasion on the *Roman* Territories, but they were also defeated by *Furius Camillus* the Dictator. By these repeated Conquests the *Romans* possessed all *Latium*, viz. the *Volsci*, *Æqui*, *Rutuli*, *Hernici*, and *Aurunci*, together with great part of *Ættruria*, and *Sabinia*, insomuch that their Dominion exceeded double the extent of the Land which they possessed at the expulsion of their Kings.

A. U. 404.

Ante Chr. 349.

A. U. 409.

Ante Chr. 344.

## C H A P. VI.

THE *Roman* State being now in full Strength and Power, their next Quarrel was with the *Samnites*, a hardy People, descendants of the *Sabines* : They inhabited a considerable part of *Italy*, at an hundred Miles distant from *Rome*, and what is now part of the Kingdom of *Naples* : This War was begun at the importunate intreaty of the *Campanians*, a People of *Italy*, who interfered in a Quarrel between the *Samnites* and

Q

and *Sidicini*, a People in the same Country: The Consuls *Valerius* and *Cornelius* led the *Roman* Armies, and gained a signal Victory over the *Samnites*. The Tribune *Decius* greatly signalized himself in this Action, and was highly honoured by the *Senate* and People for his important Service. The War with this People and the neighbouring *Latines* was kept on foot for some Years, but no remarkable transaction happened, unless it be related that in an Engagement with the *Latines* strict orders were given by the Consuls *Manlius Torquatus*, and *Decius*, that no one should fight without leave, on pain of death. It was also agreed by the *Consuls* that whatever part of the *Roman* Army was distressed, the Commander should devote himself to death: *Decius* being hard pressed by the Enemy, according to this agreement devoted himself to the Gods, and rushing violently into the midst of the Enemy, after a great slaughter, lost his Life: The Son of *Manlius* also advancing to take a view of the Enemy, accepted a Challenge from *Metius*, a Captain of the *Latines*, and slew him: the Son brought away the Spoils of the Enemy, and laid them at his Father's Feet, who commended him for his valour, but at the same time caused him to be put to death for fighting without orders. The *Latines* were vanquished, and sued for peace, but afterwards breaking their agreement, the *Roman* Generals conquered all *Latium*, and granted the Inhabitants of the several Cities different Conditions of Peace.

At this time Ships were first brought to *Rome*, from *Antium*, a City of the *Volsci*: The *Rosfra*,  
or

or Beaks of these Ships were fixed by the *Romans* to the Gallery of the *Forum*, where the public Orations were made, and from this circumstance it was named the *Rosirum*.

A. U. 415.

Ante Chr. 338.

The War with the *Samnites* was renewed, and the *Roman Army*, by a Stratagem of the Enemy, was brought to great disgrace. By false intel-

A. U. 432.

Ante Chr. 321.

ligence they were drawn into a narrow pass, from whence it was impossible to retreat. In this situation the *Consuls* were obliged to make a Treaty with the *Samnites* on ignominious Terms, and submitted to pass under the yoke of obedience. This shameful disaster greatly afflicted the *Roman People*; despair and vexation appeared in every part of the City. The *Consuls* refused to appear in public, and the whole State fell into disorder. The Year following, the *Romans* considering that this Treaty was not gained by honourable Battle, but extorted by craft and surprise, elected *Papirius Cursor*, and *Publius Philo*, *Consuls*. The late Consul *Postumius* and his Colleague offered to deliver themselves up to the Enemy, and break the disgraceful Treaty they had last year made; alledging, *That they two only were obliged to observe the Articles, and not the State, which was altogether ignorant of what was done.* This

generous offer of the *Consuls* was gratefully accepted of by the *Senate*, but refused by *Pontius*,

A. U. 433.

Ante Chr. 320.

General of the *Samnites*: Upon this, the Treaty was declared void, and *Papirius* was sent against them; he entirely defeated the Army of the *Samnites*, released the *Roman Hostages* which had



been delivered up on the late Treaty, and in their turn treated the *Samnites* in the same ignominious manner, by obliging them to pass under the Yoke, in token of subjection. *Fabius Maximus* was the year after made *Dictator*: he conducted the War with great success, and considerably enlarged the *Roman Territories* on that side of *Italy*. At length, after many great losses, during the space of fourteen Years, the *Samnites* obtained Peace, and the former League was renewed between these two People.

A. U. 432. On the conclusion of this Peace, the *Romans* turned their Arms against the *Æqui*, who had taken part with the *Samnites* in their late Quarrels: the *Umbrians*, a People north of *Rome*, joined with the *Sabines* and *Hetrurians* against *Rome* at the same time. This occasioned *Valerius Corvus* to be created *Dictator*: He entirely broke the Power of the *Hetrurians*, and reduced all their Territories to the *Roman Subjection*; the *Umbrians* also lost a considerable part of their Country, and the *Romans* extended their Dominion on every side. A *Lustrum*, or *Census* of the People was made a few Years after, when there were found to be two hundred and seventy-three thousand free Citizens of *Rome*.

After six years respite, the *Samnites* broke their League with the *Romans*, but they were totally defeated by the Consuls *Fabius Maximus* and *Decius Mus*. In this Action, *Decius* seeing his party retire, in imitation of his Father, rushed into the midst of the Enemy: He recovered his Army

Army at the expence of his own Life, and the Romans became Victors; the Samnites, however, ventured another Battle two years after, and gained a great advantage over *Fabius Gurges*; upon this, his Father, *Fabius Maximus*, the late Consul, in order to cover his Son's Disgrace, put himself in command under him. This gave a new turn to Affairs; the

A. U. 461.

Samnites were defeated, *Pontius* their General was taken Prisoner, and carried to Rome by *Gurges*; who returned home in Triumph, attended by his Father, and who, on this occasion, had acted as his Lieutenant.

Ante Chr. 292.

A League was now made a fourth time with the Samnites, and for some years following, no remarkable Event happened in the Roman Affairs; interior Disputes, and exterior Battles of no great consequence fill up the space of many Years; but at length the Romans found a fresh Enemy in the *Tarentini*. These People inhabited a large and rich City of Italy, at the distance of two hundred and forty Miles from Rome, and had plundered several Roman Ships: This seizure of their Ships was resented by the Romans; and the *Tarentines* finding themselves not able to oppose their Power, applied to *Pyrrhus*, King of *Epirus*, for assistance. This famous

A. U. 473.

Commander was of a generous and ambitious Disposition: He

Ante Chr. 280.

promised assistance to the *Tarentines*, and passed over into Italy with an Army of forty thousand Horse and Foot, and twenty armed Elephants. He first offered to *Lævinus*, the Roman Consul and General, to become Mediator between the

Romans and Tarentines, but *Lævinus* made answer, *That the Romans neither desired his Mediation, nor feared his Power*: He then conducted the Messengers through the Camp, and bid them tell their Master what they had seen. The Armies met on the Plains of *Heraclea*, where a general Engagement ensued: *Pyrrhus* behaved with great Bravery and Resolution, and the Romans were routed; for, besides a great Slaughter, eighteen thousand were taken Prisoners. *Pyrrhus* afterwards directed his march towards *Rome*, advanced as far as *Præneste*, and laid waste all before him.

*Pyrrhus* treated the Roman Prisoners with great civility, but finding that large Recruits arrived in their Army, he sent *Cineas*, a powerful Rhetorician, to the Senate, and offered to make a Treaty with the Romans, requiring only for himself and the Tarentines, their Alliance and Friendship. The eloquence of the Ambassador wrought on the Senate, and somewhat inclined them to a Treaty. This, however, was strongly opposed by *Appius Claudius*, an antient Senator, and *Cineas* was dismissed with an Answer, *That when Pyrrhus had withdrawn his Forces out of Italy, they would treat with him about Friendship and Alliance*. After *Cineas* was returned, the Romans sent to *Pyrrhus* about the Ransom of *Fabricius*, and other Prisoners: This Commander had formerly been Consul, and was revered for his great Virtue and professed Poverty. *Pyrrhus* treated him with the highest marks of Distinction; and, by the offer of the most valuable Presents, endeavoured to work upon the Mind of *Fabricius*, and dispose him to his Interest; but



but the great Civility and proffered Bounty of the Prince made no impression on the Roman. Pyrrhus, amazed at the greatness of his Soul, released the Prisoners with only a Promise from him, *That if the Senate accepted not of Peace, they should return*: This accordingly they did, for the Senate would hearken to no Accommodation, and the War was continued.

The Armies engaged near *Asculum*, a City of *Apulia*, where it

A. U. 474.

Ante Chr. 279.

is said that the Romans were worsted: The Enemy's Army was also so greatly weakened, that Pyrrhus declared *if he gained such another Victory he was undone*. History relates a remarkable Instance of Roman Generosity in the Person of *Fabricius*: This General being on a march against Pyrrhus, his Physician privately made offer to poison his Sovereign for a Reward; *Fabricius* disdained the Proposal, sent the Traitor in chains to Pyrrhus, and in an obliging Letter acquainted him, *That the Romans abhorred all treacherous Practices, and conquered their Enemies by the Sword, not by the Treason of their Subjects*. Such was the noble Spirit of the Romans; and Pyrrhus, that he might not be exceeded in generosity, sent all the Prisoners to Rome: The Romans, on their side, also returned the like number of *Tarentines* and *Samnites*: This mutual act of kindness did not however bring on a Peace; Pyrrhus, in a future Battle near *Beneventum*, was entirely defeated by the Roman Army, with the loss of thirty-three thousand Men. After this defeat, Pyrrhus retired to *Epirus*, and soon after died at *Argos*, a principal City of *Peloponnesus*.

At

At this time Ambassadors arrived at *Rome* from *Ptolemy*, King of *Egypt*, to treat of an Alliance with the *Romans*.  
 A. U. 484.  
 Ante Chr. 269. The City of *Tarentum* being demolished, the War with those People and the *Samnites* was ended. The *Romans* soon after subdued the *Salentini*, the *Umbri*, and the *Lucanii*. These were made provinces of *Rome*; and indeed the *Romans* had now so far extended their Empire, that it was reckoned to contain five hundred Miles in length, and an hundred and thirty in breadth, insomuch that the greatest part of *Italy* was now in Subjection, or in Alliance with them. The *Sabines* also, who before had been made Denizens of *Rome*, now received the right of voting in all public Elections: At this time, Silver Money was first coined and made current in *Rome*; and on a *Census*, or general Calculation of the People, the number of Citizens able to bear Arms was found to be two hundred and ninety-two thousand two hundred and twenty four. The Combats by Gladiators were this year first introduced into *Rome*; an Exercise well adapted to the Temper of the *Romans*.  
 A. U. 489.  
 Ante Chr. 264.

## C H A P VII.

THE overthrow of *Pyrrhus*, and the late Conquests, made way for the more firm Establishment of the *Roman* Empire; and it was now the *Romans* first ventured out of *Italy*.  
*Messana,*

*Messana*, a City of *Sicily*, was besieged by *Hiero* King of *Syracuse*; *Rome* and *Carthage* contended which should relieve, or rather become Mistress of this Country, under pretence of relieving it; This Contest proved the occasion of strife between the two ambitious and rival Cities. *Carthage* was an antient City on the Coast of *Africa*, founded by *Dido* Queen of *Tyre*, long before the Foundation of *Rome*. The *Carthaginians*, by Trade and Navigation, had not only extended their Dominion in *Africa*, but had got great footing in *Spain*. They also gave Law to the Islands of *Corfica* and *Sardinia* in the *Mediterranean* Sea; and now, under colour of a friendly Assistance, aimed at the Sovereignty of *Sicily*. This extension of Empire by the *Carthaginians*, could not, without a jealous Eye, be observed by the *Romans*, who also had a view of carrying their Arms and Empire beyond the limits of their own Country. The Consul *Appius Claudius*, unexpectedly passing over to *Messana*, defeated *Hiero*, who had laid Siege to that City: He afterwards attacked the *Carthaginians* in their Camp, and defeated them. *Appius*, on his return to *Rome*, received the first Triumph that was ever granted for any Foreign Conquest. The *Romans* were so intent on improving their Success; that the next year both *Consuls* passed over to *Sicily* with all their Legions. They made Peace with *Hiero*, and directed all their Councils to the Conquest of that Island. This was the rise or beginning of the first *Punic* or *Carthaginian* War; a Period of Time and History that is productive of the greatest Events in regard to these two powerful States; but the compass of this Work will,



will, of necessity, confine the present Relation to the most material Transactions only. *Agrigentum*, a principal City in *Sicily*, and the great Magazine of the *Carthaginians*, both for Arms and Provisions, was taken by the *Romans*, after a Siege of seven months. *Hanno*, the *Carthaginian* General, arrived soon after from *Carthage* with a powerful Army, but he was defeated, and all the inland Towns submitted to the *Romans*.

The *Carthaginians*, by the superiority of their Shipping, yet remained Masters of the Sea Coasts. To remedy this inconvenience, the *Romans* with great expedition prepared a Fleet of Ships, and under the Consul *Duilius* entirely routed the *Carthaginian* Navy at *Mylæ*, a Sea-Port of *Sicily*. This was the first Victory obtained by the *Romans* at Sea; a naval Triumph

A. U. 494.

Ante Chr. 259.

was granted to *Duilius*, and a Column was erected to his Honour, called *Columna rostrata*, from the Beaks of Ships carved on it. A noble Action was also performed by *Calphurnium Flamma*, who, with three hundred chosen men, withstood the whole Force of the *Carthaginians*. The Year after, the Islands of *Corfica* and *Sardinia* were subdued, and the *Romans* put to Sea with a Fleet of more than three hundred Sail; They engaged the *Carthaginian* Fleet under *Hamilcar*, and so entirely routed the Enemy, that nothing remained for Conquest but *Africa* itself.

*Attilius Regulus* was appointed *Pro-Consul* in *Africa*. He defeated the *Carthaginian* Army, and took five thousand Prisoners; he reduced *Clypea*, a famous Sea Port, also *Tunctum*, and other

other Cities of *Africa*; and no Peace could be obtained by the *Carthaginians*, from *Regulus*, but on the most hard Conditions: The *Lacedæmonians* sent *Greek* Troops to their assistance, under *Xantippus*, a brave and experienced General. Fortune now favoured the *Carthaginians*; *Regulus* was defeated and taken Pri-

soner, with five hundred *Romans*,  
the Companions of his Misfor-  
tune. The *Romans* also sustained great loss by

A. U. 497.

Ante Chr. 255.

Sea; for on their return to *Italy*, the greatest part of their Fleet, consisting of three hundred and fifty Sail, were destroyed by a strong Tempest, and both their *Consuls* perished. The like Mis-

fortune attended them the year after, when they lost one hundred and fifty Ships. The *Romans* were so greatly discouraged at this repeated series of ill Events, that they declined farther Naval Engagements, and decreed that sixty Ships only should be kept at Sea to guard the *Italian* Coasts.

The Consul *Metellus*, on the other side, raised the Spirits of the *Romans*, by a dreadful over-

A. U. 401.

Ante Chr. 252.

throw in *Sicily* of the *Carthagi-*  
*nians* under *Asdrubal* their Ge-  
neral: Twenty thousand Men  
were killed, and twenty-six Elephants were taken; for this action a splendid Triumph was decreed *Metellus*; and *Asdrubal*, on his return to *Car-*  
*thage*, was condemned and executed.

The *Carthaginians*, wearied out with this tedious War, sent Ambassadors to *Rome*, to make Overtures of Peace: *Regulus* had now been a Prisoner in *Carthage* five years; and the *Cartha-*  
*ginians* engaged him to plead their Cause; but they first exacted a promise from him to return

to

to *Carthage*, in case the Embassy proved unsuccessful: It was at the same time hinted to him, that his Life depended on the success of his Negotiation. On his arrival at *Rome*, he acquainted the *Senate* with the motive of his Journey, and at the same time used every Argument to dissuade the *Romans* from Peace, or an Exchange of Prisoners, who, he said, had ignominiously surrendered their Arms to the Enemy: And that as to himself, he was far advanced in years, and looked upon death, though inflicted with the most cruel Torture, as nothing in competition with the Service of his Country. He at length prevailed on the *Senate* to comply with his noble and unparalleled Counsel; and though he well knew the fatal consequences to himself, the illustrious Prisoner would not break his Engagement with the Enemy, but returned to *Carthage*: And it is horrid to relate, that the *Carthaginians* imprisoned him in a Dungeon, and cutting off his Eyelids, set him erect against the Sun Beams: they next put him in a Barrel of pointed Nails, and at last nailed him to a Cross, and left him in this condition to expire. By this one Act only did the *Carthaginians* bring an eternal Infamy on themselves and their Country. The *Romans* hearing of the horrid deed, were greatly enraged, and delivered *Hamilcar* the *Carthaginian* General, and other Prisoners, to *Marcia* the Wife of *Regulus*, who shut them up in an Armory filled with Spikes, with an intent to torture them, and inflict the Punishment on them her Husband had received; but the Magistrates interfered, and they were treated with greater moderation, to let the Enemy know, the *Romans* were too gene-



vous to insult over the Miseries of unhappy Men, though merited by the highest Resentment, and a just Retaliation.

The War between the two Republicks was now renewed, and carried on both by Sea and Land, with various success, till at length a Peace was concluded between them: *Sicily* was made a Roman Province, and the *Carthaginians* engaged to deliver up all their Prisoners without Ransom. Thus ended the first *Punic War*, which had continued twenty-four Years without intermission; the *Romans* soon made themselves Masters of *Sardinia*, and now being in Peace with all the World, the Temple of *Janus* was shut, and so continued for five Years, when a fresh War broke out with the *Illyrians*, a *Grecian* People, inhabiting the Country now called *Dalmatia*.

A. U. 513.

Ante Chr. 239.

A. U. 519.

Ante Chr. 233.

The *Romans* were next engaged in a War with the *Gauls*. These People, with an Army of seventy thousand Men, passed the *Alps*, and entered into *Italy*. They laid waste *Hetruria*, and a large tract of the Country, 'till they came within three days Journey of *Rome*. This War continued six years with great loss to the *Gauls*, who were at length entirely defeated by *Cæcilius Marcellus* the Roman Dictator, and *Mediolanum*, now called *Milan*, *Cremona*, and *Placentia*, were made Roman Colonies.

A. U. 529.

Ante Chr. 223.

In this interval of time the *Carthaginians* broke their former Treaty with *Rome*; and *Hannibal*, Son of *Amilcar*, and the sworn enemy of *Rome*,

R

laid

A. U. 535.

Ante Chr. 217.

laid siege to *Saguntum*, a City of *Spain*, in alliance with the *Romans*. This breach of Peace brought on the second *Punic War*, which was carried on with mutual bravery and animosity: And so equal was the fate of Arms between them, that both Parties triumphed by turns: *Hannibal* had greatly the Advantage at first; he over-run all *Spain*; and, being bent on the Ruin of the *Roman State*, he determined to carry the War into *Italy*; he surmounted all Difficulties; he passed the *Alps* with an Army of one hundred and forty thousand Horse and Foot, in the Winter Season; and, with a Resolution almost incredible, he vanquished the *Roman Army* under

A. U. 536.

Ante Chr. 216.

the Consuls *Scipio* and *Sempronius*: He afterwards engaged *Flaminius* the *Roman General* at the Lake *Thrasymenus*: In this Battle *Flaminius* was slain, and his Army entirely defeated. *Rome* was in the utmost consternation on this Success of the Enemy; and *Fabius Maximus* was sent with four Legions in quest of *Hannibal*, but constantly avoided coming to an Engagement with him. This cautious Conduct of *Fabius* greatly distressed *Hannibal*, who frequently offered him Battle: The Year after, the Armies came to a general Engagement at *Cannæ*, a Town in *Apulia*; the *Romans*, under the Consuls *Æmilius Paulus* and *Terentius Varro*, were again entirely routed: fifty thousand Men were slain in the Battle, and an hundred thousand surrendered themselves Prisoners of War: And so great was the Slaughter, that it is said the Conqueror sent

to

to Carthage three Bushels of Gold Rings which had been taken from the slain.

Hitherto Victory declared on the side of the Carthaginians, and Rome was in the utmost Distress: At this time C. Scipio, a Tribune of the Soldiers, undertook the cause of his Country. This young Man being informed that some of the best Families of Rome, despairing to save the Commonwealth, had agreed to abandon Italy, and settle themselves elsewhere, went directly to the Assembly, and, with his Sword drawn, swore, that if they did not lay aside that inglorious Resolution, and take an Oath not to abandon the Republic in its present Distress, they should all be immediately cut to pieces. These Threats, added to the Courage and Spirit of Scipio, brought them all into the Engagement, and they mutually plighted their Faith to each other to deliver their Country, or to die in its Ruins. Hannibal had neglected to improve his Conquest by not marching directly to Rome. This gave the Romans time to recover their late Defeat: A new Army of young Men and Slaves was sent into Spain, and the Romans coming to an Engagement in Sardinia, twelve thousand Carthaginians were slain; Marcellus also greatly harrassed Hannibal's Troops, and repulsed him in several Rencounters, but he at last fell into an Ambuscade, and was slain. Æmil. Scipio, or the younger, was sent into Spain, and made successful Campaigns. Hannibal was defeated by Hostilius and Cl. Nero. Asdrubal, Hannibal's Brother, was killed in Battle, with the Consul Livius, and Spain was subjected

A. U. 543.

Ante Chr. 209.

Cl. Nero. As-

A. U. 546.

Ante Chr. 206.



entirely to the *Romans*. *Scipio* was now made *Consul*, and sent into *Africa*. The *Numidians* also sent a powerful Army under a second *Asdrubal* and *Syphax*, to the Assistance of the *Carthaginians*; *Scipio* surprised the Camp of the Enemy in the Night, and by this Artifice gained a complete Victory. *Syphax* was soon after taken Prisoner by *Masinissa*, King of *Numidia*, and carried to *Rome*. On this success of the *Romans* in *Africa*, *Hannibal* was called home, after he had passed fifteen Years in that Country, to the great Dread and Terror of the *Romans*. On his return *Hannibal* took the Command of the *African* Army at *Zama*, distant from *Carthage* five Days Journey. The *Roman* Army was also in a Neighbouring Plain, and the two General had here an Interview, but nothing was agreed on; *Scipio* charged the *Carthaginians* with Perfidy and Injustice, whereupon both sides prepared for Battle: The fate of *Rome* and *Carthage* was now to be decided: Both Generals displayed the utmost Bravery and Experience in Arms, but *Hannibal* was at last vanquished, and Victory remained with *Scipio*: Twenty thousand *Carthaginians* were slain in the Field, and the like number were made Prisoners. *Hannibal* betook himself to *Carthage*, and declared he was irrecoverably vanquished, and that no choice was left but to make Peace. This was granted by the Conquerors, but on the most rigorous Conditions. Thus ended the second *Punic* War, after it had continued seventeen Years: and the Power and Grandeur of the *Roman* People were greatly increased by this signal

A. U. 553.

Ante Chr. 199.

F  
and  
into  
defe  
nia  
Fla  
wit  
Phi  
his  
mat  
anti  
after  
Asia  
avow  
at M  
canu  
cond  
all th  
Taur  
the  
soon  
taking  
made  
pania  
again  
Hann  
Bithy

nal Conquest over their Rival for universal Empire.

C H A P. VIII.

FOR fifty Years after this Treaty, no remarkable Event happened between *Carthage* and *Rome*. The *Romans*, however, soon entered into a new War with *Philip II.* of *Macedon*, in defence of their Allies the *Athenians*; and the Consul *Quint. Flaminius* was sent into *Greece* with a strong Army. At *Cynocephalæ* in *Thessaly* *Philip* was defeated, and lost near one half of his Army: And *Flaminius*, by public Proclamation, restored all the *Grecian* Cities to their antient Liberty. A powerful Alliance was soon after formed against the *Romans* by *Antiochus* of *Asia*, surnamed the Great, and *Hannibal*, the avowed Enemy of *Rome*; *Antiochus* was defeated at *Magnesia* by *Corn. Scipio* and his Brother *Africanus*; and Peace was granted *Antiochus*, on condition that he should recede from all the Countries on this side *Mount Taurus* in *Greece*. The Fate of the two Generals, *Hannibal* and *Scipio*, was soon after determined: *Scipio* was charged with taking Money of *Antiochus* for the Peace he lately made with him, and retired to *Liternum* in *Campania*, where he died, exclaiming in severe Terms against his ungrateful Country. His great Rival *Hannibal* was demanded of *Prusias*, King of *Bithynia*, by the Roman Ambassadors: *Prusias*

A. U. 544.

Ante Chr. 208.

A. U. 563.

Ante Chr. 189.

was under a necessity to obey, and *Hannibal*, rather than fall into the hands of his Enemies, poisoned himself. A few Years after, a final

A. U. 586.

Ante Chr. 166.

Period was put to the *Macedonian* Empire, by *Paulus Æmilius*, in the eleventh Year of *Perſes*, Son of *Philip*, at *Pydna*, in *Macedonia*: In this Engagement, *Æmilius* entirely defeated the Army of the Enemy, and, besides many thousand Prisoners, acquired an immense Treasure. The most exquisite Statues, Paintings, and other the most noble Works of *Greece*, were sent to *Rome*. These graced the Triumph of *Æmilius*; and Father *Catrou* in his History observes, "that *Rome* "was now the most magnificent Spot in the "World," and so greatly were the *Roman* People increased, notwithstanding the waste of war, that on a *Census* now made, there were found 312081 free Citizens of *Rome*.

For some Years after the *Romans* were employed in less important Wars; but *Carthage* yet continued the main object of their Jealousy: A disagreement between *Masiniſſa* and the *Carthaginians* about the Limits of their Territories, furnished fresh pretence of Quarrel: The decision was referred to the *Romans*, who obliged the *Carthaginians* to give up to *Masiniſſa* the Coun-

A. U. 604.

Ante Chr. 148.

try in dispute; this gave rise to the third *Punic* War. The *Romans* had now determined the fate of *Carthage*, and it was declared in the *Senate*, that *Carthage must be destroyed*. Young *Scipio*, Son of *Paulus Æmilius*, and the adopted Son of *Africanus*, was sent against them, and entirely ruined



ruined and laid waste that antient City and Rival of Rome : He afterwards made the several Cities of *Carthage* Tributaries to the *Roman* Empire, and on his return to *Rome* had a most magnificent Triumph ; he was also farther honoured with the surname of his grandfather, and called the *Younger Scipio Africanus*. At this time died *Masinissa*, King of the *Numidians*, who had been a constant Ally of the *Romans* near sixty Years.

*Carthage* did not fall without a remarkable Instance of Female Heroism ; for *Asdrubal*, the *Carthaginian* General, being sore pressed by the *Romans*, fortified himself, with his Wife and Children, and nine hundred Deserters from the *Roman* Army, in the Temple of *Æsculapius* ; but seeing small hopes of Success, he came privately to *Scipio*, and threw himself at his Feet : The *Roman* General shewed *Asdrubal* immediately to the Deserters, who, transported with Rage and Fury at the sight, vented millions of Imprecations against him, and set Fire to the Temple. As the Flames were spreading, *Asdrubal's* Wife dressed herself as splendidly as possible, and placing herself, with her two Children, in sight of *Scipio*, spoke as follows, with a loud Voice, “ I call not down Curses upon thy Head, “ O *Roman*, for thou only takest the Privilege “ allowed thee by the Laws of War : But may “ the *Gods* of *Carthage*, and thou in concert “ with them, punish, according to his Deserts, “ the false Wretch who has betrayed his Coun- “ try, his *Gods*, his Wife, and his Children ! Then addressing herself to *Asdrubal* : “ Perfi- “ dious

“dious Wretch; thou basest of Creatures! This  
 “Fire will presently consume both me and my  
 “Children: But as to thee, go; adorn the gay  
 “Triumph of thy Conqueror; and suffer, in the  
 “sight of all *Rome*, the Tortures thou so justly  
 “deservest!” She had no sooner spoke these  
 Words, but she cut the Throats of her Children  
 and threw them into the Flames; she afterwards  
 rushed into the Fire herself, and was followed  
 by all the Deserters.

## C H A P. IX.

**T**HE Fate of *Carthage* was not singular:  
*Corinth*, the most famous and powerful  
 City of *Greece*, was the same Year  
 levelled to the Ground by the  
 Consul *Mummius*; and all *Greece*,  
 with *Epirus*, was reduced into the form of a  
 Province, called afterwards by the general name  
 of *Achaia*. The *Romans*, however, were not so  
 successful in *Spain*. Here *Viriathus*, a Shepherd,  
 became General of a numerous Party of *Ban-*  
*ditti*, and for four Years carried on a prosperous  
 War against the *Romans*, insomuch that they  
 were in danger of being driven out of that  
 Country. *Viriathus* was, at last, treacherously  
 murdered by the connivance of *Q. Cæpio*, the  
*Roman* General. The *Numantines*, a People of  
*Spain*, and the *Lusitanians*, be-  
 came exasperated at the death  
 of their General, and carried on  
 the War with the greatest Vigour and Intrep-  
 dity.

A. U. 607.

Ante Chr. 145.

A. U. 613.

Ante Chr. 139.

dity. They defeated the *Roman* Army under *Lepidus* and other *Consuls*; 'till at last the *Senate*, exasperated at the repeated ill Success of their Generals, appointed *Scipio Africanus* a second time *Consul*, and sent him into *Spain*: This General laid Siege to *Numantia*, and razed the City after it had withstood, with a small Army of four thousand Men, the Power of *Rome* for fourteen Years successively.

A. U. 620.

Ante Chr. 132.

Repeated Conquest and extended Dominion introduced Luxury among the *Roman* People. Thus far, says *Florus*, the *Romans* shewed themselves a gallant, virtuous and magnificent People. In after-times, though Learning flourished among them, though they cultivated the Polite Arts, and atchieved mighty Conquests abroad, they became degenerate and corrupt; Vice increased in proportion to the greatness of their Empire. The antient Probity and Justice of the *Roman* People now gave way to inglorious Ease, and the Desire of Riches: The Love of their Country was changed into an adherence to Leaders of Faction, and private Interest. The Tribune *Tiberius Gracchus*, a Person of a distinguished Family, and great personal Endowments, was the first that endeavoured to reform these abuses in the Commonwealth: He revived the Proposal of the *Agrarian* Law, which forbid any one Person to possess above five hundred Acres of the Public Lands: This Proposal, and his zeal for the Interest of the People, raised a Jealousy of him in the *Senate* and *Patricians*: They received the Proposal with Contempt, and called the Tribune a Promoter of Sedition, and a Dis-



Disturber of the public Peace. Notwithstanding this Opposition, *Gracchus* gained on the People by this plausible Proposal, and by an artful and well-conducted Eloquence: The Faction of the Great, however, overpowered him, and he lost his Life in the *Forum*, with three hundred of his Adherents. This was the first Civil War within the Walls of *Rome*, since the expulsion of their Kings. *Caius Gracchus*, Brother of *Tiberius*, was soon after elected *Tribune*; he also bore great enmity to the *Senate*, and ingratiated himself more and more with the Commons, by proposing new Laws in their Favour: The Consul *Opimius* was his professed Enemy: *Gracchus* and his Friend *Fulvius* were proscribed by the *Senate*, and a Reward was set upon their Head: At the same time a Pardon was proclaimed to all that should lay down their Arms. Upon this, these Chiefs were abandoned, and the Head of *Gracchus* was cut off by a Soldier, and brought to the *Consul*. It is said, that no less than three thousand Mutineers were either killed or put to death in these Intestine Feuds: The Laws relating to the Division of the Land were also annulled.

This Sedition (as it was called) of the *Gracchi* being ended, the *Romans* soon after made War upon the *Gauls*, a People beyond the *Alps*, and vanquished the *Salii*. At this time *Fabius* the *Consul* also overthrew *Bituitus*, King of the *Averni*, in *Gaul*: He also put an end to the War with the *Allobroges*, a People of *Savoy*. But the most considerable War the *Romans* were now engaged

e  
qu  
of  
G  
ag  
Go  
rup  
Ro  
feat  
after  
Ma  
Ger  
gur  
law  
him  
to  
into  
put  
cont

T  
Den  
with  
and  
Dom  
where  
Roma  
the A  
gress  
Mariu  
dreadf

engaged in was with *Jugurtha*, who had acquired the Kingdom of *Numidia*, by the death of his two Nephews *Hiempsal* and *Adherbal*, Grandsons of *Masinissa*. This Prince prevailed against the *Romans* for some time, more by his Gold than the Power of his Army; he corrupted the Consul *Calphurnius*, and declared that *Rome was to be sold*. At length he was defeated by *Metellus*, and two Years after was entirely vanquished by *Marius*, at this time Consul, and General of the *Roman Army* in *Africa*. *Jugurtha* flew for Protection to his Father-in-law *Bocchus*, King of *Mauritania*, but was by him delivered to *Marius*, and carried to *Rome* to grace his Triumph; he was afterwards cast into Prison, where he died with Grief; and this put an end to the *Numidian War*, after it had continued seven Years.

A. U. 645.

Ante Chr. 119.

## CHAP. X.

THE *Romans* at this time were also engaged in War against the *Cimbri*, a People of *Denmark*. These People had entered into league with the *Teutones*, a Nation of the *Germans*, and made constant Irruptions into the *Roman Dominions*, particularly in *Gaul* and *Spain*, where they killed eighty thousand *Romans*, and had resolved to pass the *Alps* into *Italy*. The Progress of these People was opposed by the Consul *Marius*, who, the Year after, gave them a most dreadful Overthrow: One hundred and twenty thousand

A. U. 650.

Ante Chr. 102.

thousand were slain in battle, and sixty thousand taken Prisoners. A singular Instance of female Bravery and Resolution is remarked on this occasion. The Wives of the Enemy made a wonderful Effort against the *Romans* in this Engagement; and when they saw all things in a desperate Condition, and the great Slaughter of their Husbands, they, in a great fury, first killed their Children, and afterwards themselves, that they might not fall into the hands of the Conquerors. *Marius* had a Triumph for his great Victory, and was now esteemed the Preserver of his Country.

This Success of the *Romans* over their Enemies was, in a great measure, lessened by a fresh Disturbance at home: the Tribune *Saturninus* busied himself in getting the conquered Lands of the *Cimbri* to be divided among the People, according to the *Agrarian Law*: He was opposed by *Metellus*, who soon after, by the management of *Saturninus*, was banished: *Saturninus* afterwards raised a Commotion in the City, and being abandoned by his Friend *Marius*, he was assassinated by the People, and all his Laws were abolished, and the Year following *Metellus* was recalled from his Exile.

After the death of *Saturninus*, *Livius Drusus* was elected Tribune; he favoured the Senate, and was disposed to restore that Body to their antient Splendor. He put into their Hands the Execution of those Laws which *C. Gracchus* had divided betwixt them and the *Equites*; he also gave the *Italian Allies* hopes of obtaining the Freedom of the City; but not being able to effect



fect these Purposes, he fell into a general odium, and was stabbed in the Court of his own House.

The *Italians* were the dependent States of *Italy*, and thinking they had just reason to expect the Privilege of Freedom from the City, resolved to procure by Force, what they could not obtain by Favour. This gave rise to a new War, called the *Social*, or *Italian War*: The *Italians* formed themselves into a distinct Republic, and carried on the War with success, but they were at last quashed by

*Marius* and *Sylla*, the Roman A. U. 665.  
Generals. *Mithridates*, King of AnteChr. 87.

*Pontus*, seized the opportunity of this *Social War* to execute his Designs in *Asia*: He assisted *Tigranes*, King of *Armenia*, his Son-in-law, to recover *Cappadocia* from the *Romans*, defeated *Nicomedes*, who held the Government of *Bythinia* under the protection of the Republic. This Conquest was followed by the Massacre of more than fourscore thousand *Romans*. Many of the *Asiatic* Provinces, Allies of *Rome*, submitted themselves to the King of *Pontus*; *Mithridates* also ill treated *Aquilius*, the Roman *Pro-Consul*, and afterwards killed him by pouring melted Gold down his Throat. Upon this Conduct of *Mithridates*, the *Romans* declared War against him; and the Consul *Sylla* was appointed Commander in *Asia*; but he being at that time absent from *Rome*, was superseded by the management of *Marius*. Great Commotions were now raised in the City, and *Sylla* hastened to *Rome*: He was at first opposed by *Marius* and *Sulpitius* the *Tribune*; but after some Difficulty and Bloodshed, he entered the City, and *Marius* and his

his Accomplices were forced to betake themselves to Flight: And now began a fresh Civil War among the *Roman* People; *Marius* and *Sulpitius* were proscribed, and their Goods set to public Sale; the former escaped in *Africk*, and the latter soon after was taken and put to death. *Cinna* was at this time *Consul*, and declared for *Marius*. His Colleague, *Ottavius*, opposed him, got him deposed and banished the City. Upon this, *Marius* and *Cinna* joined their Forces, and marched directly to *Rome*. The Inhabitants were in the greatest Consternation, and the *Senate* fearing a general Insurrection, sent to *Cinna* to make Overtures of Peace, and to resume his former Dignity. *Marius* entered the City with *Cinna*, and, unable to stifle his Resentment, murdered *Ottavius*, and several of the *Senators*, in the *Forum*; The Houses of many Citizens were plundered, and their Families ill-treated: The House of *Sylla* was razed, and whilst he was at a distance, adding Provinces to the *Roman* State, *Marius* procured him to be declared an Enemy to the Commonwealth; *Cinna* and *Marius* got themselves elected *Consuls*, and took every Precaution to guard against the Resentment and return of *Sylla*. This General thought it more honourable to engage the foreign Enemies of his Country, than to indulge his private Resentment against his Foes at home; accordingly he followed his Conquests in *Asia*, and drove *Mithridates* out of *Cappadocia*, *Athens*, and all *Greece*, 'till at last by a Peace he confined him to his antient Dominion of *Pontus*. This great Success of *Sylla*, and his Declaration, that he next designed

to

to turn his Arms against the *Consuls*, gave them great uneasiness; *Marius* now grown old, and averse to War, was seized with Melancholy, and died the Year following.

## C H A P. XI.

THE Joy of the *Roman* People for the death of *Marius*, was but of short duration; young *Marius* succeeded to his Father's Power, and inherited his Cruelty. He entered into close League with *Cinna* and *Valerius Flaccus*, and they consulted in what manner to prevent the return of *Sylla*; but notwithstanding all their Intrigues, he landed at *Brundisium* without Opposition. He was soon joined by *Metellus*, *Marcus Crassus*, and *Cn. Pompeius*, afterwards surnamed the Great; also by many of the best Families, who had been proscribed by *Marius* and *Cinna*: This Civil War continued with great Slaughter and Bloodshed, and in two Years, *Sylla* defeated the *Consuls* *Norbanus*, *Papirius Carbo*, and the younger *Marius*. He was also declared *Dictator*, and assumed the absolute Sovereignty of *Rome*. And now in his turn, by the most cruel Proscription, he pursued all *Marius's* Party, set a Reward upon their Heads, and, with Impunity, permitted his Officers to revenge themselves on their private Enemies. In this manner did *Sylla* govern for some time with great Tyranny; and after having satiated his Revenge with a prodigious effusion of the Blood of his Fellow Citizens,



A. U. 675.

Ante Chr. 77.

zens, he laid down his high Office, and put himself on a Level with a private Citizen. He died the year following, at his Country Seat near *Cuma*, to which he had retired.

During these bloody Transactions at *Rome*, the War with *Mithridates* broke out afresh: That Prince headed a mighty Army from different Nations; with these he conquered all *Bythynia*, a Part of *Asia* lately bequeathed to the *Romans*, by *Nicomedes* King of that Country: *Mithridates* also gained great Advantage over the *Romans* in other Parts of *Asia*: Upon this Success of the Enemy, the two Consuls, *Cotta* and *Lucullus*, were appointed to carry on the War against him, and he was defeated by *Lucul-*

A. U. 682.

Ante Chr. 70.

*lus*. He afterwards withdrew to *Pontus*, and entered into a second Alliance with his Son-in-law *Tigranes*. The united Forces of these Princes were two Years after again overpowered by *Lucullus*; but this great Commander being forsaken by his Soldiers, was obliged to give up the Fruit of his Toil and Victories to *Pompey*, who was appointed to command the Army in *Asia*, and entirely defeated *Mithridates*. This Prince was a second *Hannibal* in his Enmity to *Rome*; but having lost all his Troops, and hearing that his Son *Pharnaces*, in his absence, had declared

A. U. 690.

Ante Chr. 62.

himself King, and seized his Throne, he put an end to his Life by the Sword, and his Dominions were added to the *Roman* State.

*Lucullus*

*Lucullus* and *Pompey* had each great Interest in the Affections of the People, but the late Success of the latter General both by Sea and Land, prevailed over the party of the former: *Pompey* was declared General of the *Roman* Armies, and governed with an unlimited Authority. After the Death of *Mithridates*, *Pompey* turned his Arms against *Aristobulus*, King of *Judea*: This Prince had deposed his elder Brother *Hyrcanus*, and *Pompey* made an Agreement between them. He afterwards suspected the Conduct of *Aristobulus*, and marched with his Army directly to *Jerusalem*, and made himself Master of that City; he then invested the *Temple*, which was strongly fortified and defended by *Aristobulus*, but after a Siege of three Months it was taken: *Pompey* entered the *Temple* on the Sabbath Day, at the time the Sacrifices were performing, and slew twelve thousand *Jews*: He also, with his Followers, entered the *Holy of Holies*, but he paid so great Veneration to this sacred Place, that he forbore to touch any thing therein. He made all *Judea* tributary to *Rome*, restored *Hyrcanus* to the Priesthood and Government, and carried *Aristobulus* to *Rome*: This memorable Event happened in the Consulship of *M. T. Cicero*, and the same Year that *Augustus* was born.

A. U. 690.

Ante Chr. 62.

Whilst *Pompey* was enlarging the *Roman* Empire abroad, the very Being of the Empire was in no small danger from a most formidable Conspiracy at home, contrived by *Sergius Catiline*: This *Patrician* was descended from a Family of great Antiquity; and his Birth and high Extraction raised him to the principal Employments

in the State; *Lentulus*, *Cethegus*, and *Piso* were Confederates with him. They agreed to fire and plunder the City, to murder *Cicero* the Consul, with the greatest part of the *Senators*, or those that had at any time opposed their ambitious Views. The Conspirators were mostly Persons of the first Rank in the City; but by Riot and Excess they had debased their Families, and were become desperate, whereby they were the more easily wrought upon by *Catiline*, who, by an overbearing boldness, put himself at the Head of this black Deed.

*Cicero* was now Consul, and greatly distinguished himself by the suppression of this Conspiracy. *Fulvia*, a Woman of ill Fame, and who held a criminal Correspondence with *Q. Curius*, one of the Conspirators, first disclosed it to the Consul; and he, in the presence of *Catiline*, declared the whole Design to the Senate: He also by his vigilance entirely disconcerted the Measures of the Conspirators, and obliged them to confess their Crime in full Assembly of the Senate. *Catiline* fled with a few Followers to the Army of *Marius*; *Lentulus*, *Cethegus*, and other the chief

A. U. 691.

Ante Chr. 61.

Conspirators were soon after put to death by order of the Senate. *Catiline* afterwards collected a small body of Forces, but he was engaged by *Petreibus*, the Consul *Antony's* Lieutenant, and slain in the fight.

*Pompey* had now been absent from *Rome* five

A. U. 692.

Ante Chr. 60.

Years, and had gained great glory by his many noble Achievements in *Asia*. Upon his arrival in *Italy*, he sent back his Army, to prevent any suspicion



suspicion of his aspiring to sovereign Power; and therefore obtained the honour of a Triumph with general Applause. This Triumph lasted two Days; the Names of fifteen conquered Kingdoms, and eight hundred Cities were exhibited. Among the Captives were, the Son of *Tigranes*, King of *Armenia*, with his Wife and Daughter, *Aristobulus*, King of *Judea*, and the Sister of King *Mithridates*, with her five Sons. An infinite number of Trophies were also seen: The Statue of *Pharnaces*, all of massy Silver, Chariots of the same Metal, Tables of Gold, and thirty-three Pearl Crowns of inestimable Value made part of this magnificent Triumph. *Pompey's* Car was drawn by Elephants, and he shewed by his Accounts, that he had improved the Revenue of the Republic to the value of one hundred and twenty thousand Talents, abstracted from the large Sums he had distributed among the meanest of his Soldiers.

The greater part of the World was now subdued, and the *Roman* Empire was arrived to that Grandeur, that it could scarce extend itself farther: No outward force was sufficient to subdue the Power of the *Romans*; but the State at length fell by its own Weight, and the Ambition of the leading Men. *Julius Cæsar* at this time began to make a considerable Figure in *Rome*: He had before enjoyed many public Offices, and was now *Prætor* and Governor of *Sparta*, where he greatly extended the Frontiers of the *Roman* Dominion, He also reduced *Lusitania* into a *Roman* Province, and on his return home was received with the general Acclamations of the People; but he declined a Triumph, and was elected

elected *Consul*. It was now *Cæsar* first began to lay the Foundation of his future Grandeur. *Pompey* and *Crassus* were Competitors for the Government; *Cæsar* undertook to reconcile these professed Enemies, and joined them to himself; and these three agreed, "that nothing should be transacted in the Republic without their joint Approbation." *Cæsar* was chosen *Consul* the Year following, with *M. Bibulus*, a zealous Republican.

This was the first great *Triumvirate*, or Combination of the greatest Men in A. U. 694. Rome; they were strongly opposed by *Cato*, *Cicero*, *Bibulus*, Ante Chr. 58. and other Citizens of the first Rank: They foresaw the evil Consequences of this Alliance, but at the same time could not prevent it: *Cæsar* bore great sway, and found no difficulty in bringing his Partners in Power over to his measures. It may be proper to observe here the extent of the *Roman Empire*, which at this time contained all *Italy*, *Gallia Cisalpina*, and part of the other *Gaul*; all *Spain*, *Africa*, *Greece*, and *Illyricum*; all the Kingdoms of *Asia Minor*, with *Syria*, *Judea*, *Armenia*, *Media* and *Mesopotamia*. Indeed *Rome* had now attained to the most exalted pitch of Grandeur, whether we consider the Extent and Fertility of its Dominions, the Power of its Arms, the Bravery and Reputation of its Generals, the Greatness of its Revenues, the Extent and Splendor of the City itself, and the Number, Wealth, Learning, and Politeness of its Inhabitants. But at the same time the State was become distempered with Factions and Corruption; private Feuds and jealousies also greatly encreased,

encreased, ever since the Union of the three powerful Men above-mentioned ; for on this Union, many were justly apprehensive that the ruin of their Liberties approached.

## C H A P. XII.

*Cæsar* was no sooner settled in the Consulship, but he confirmed all *Pompey's* Acts, pursuant to the Agreement made between them : And in order to strengthen his Power by Alliance with the first Families, he married *Calphurnia*, the Daughter of *Piso*, and gave his Daughter *Julia* in marriage to *Pompey* : He next endeavoured to ingratiate himself with the Commons, and preferred a Law for dividing the Lands in *Campania* among the poorer Citizens, who had three Children or more : By these Arts, and a boundless Generosity, he gained the Favour of all ranks and degrees of Men. The Government of *Syria* was given to *Crassus* ; of *Spain*, to *Pompey*, and that of *Gallia Cisalpina* was allotted to *Cæsar*. In this manner these three Men divided the World between them. *Cato* inveighed against this distribution, but *Cæsar* caused him to be put under Arrest ; *Cicero* also met with the like ill treatment, and was sent to his Government in *Cilicia* ; and in order to ruin his Interest, *Cæsar* associated himself with *Clodius*, the professed Enemy of *Cicero*, although he had been lately engaged in a criminal Correspondence with *Pompeia*, *Cæsar's* Wife.

A. U. 695.

Ante Chr. 57.

The



The Conquest of *Gaul* opened a large field for action. *Cæsar* set out for that Country with four Legions of *Roman* Soldiers, and *Pompey* afterwards sent him another: His success was equal to his great Courage and Valour, for in the space of ten Years he triumphed over the *Helvetii*, and confined them to their Mountains. He defeated *Ariovistus*, King of the *Suevi*; he subdued the *Belgæ*, and conquered all *Gaul*. The *Romans*

A. U. 694.

Ante Chr. 58.

also under his Conduct crossed the Sea, and for the first time set up their Eagles in *Britain*.

It is related by *Plutarch*, and other Historians, that, in this progress of his Army, he took either by force, or made submit by the terror of his Arms, eight hundred Cities; that he subdued three hundred different Nations, and that he defeated in different Battles three Millions of Men; of which one Million were slain in Battle, and the like number were made Prisoners. It is certain the Commonwealth had never seen a greater Commander; but the rapidity of *Cæsar's* Conquests increased his Ambition; and the riches he accumulated became the surest Instrument of bringing his great designs to the desired Issue.

*Crassus* carried on an unsuccessful War against the *Parthians* in *Syria*, and there

A. U. 701.

Ante Chr. 51.

lost his Life. One of the *Triumvirate* being thus taken off, the Jealousy of the other two was soon perceived. *Pompey* was not able to bear an Equal, nor *Cæsar* a Superior. A Disagreement between these great Men broke out, which engaged their Country in a Civil War. Corruption was at this time got to

an enormous height in the City, and Faction and private Interest prevailed in all public Affairs. *Pompey* imagined it would be easy for him to triumph over his Competitor; but *Cæsar*, by his mighty Exploits in War, his great Policy and Industry, and by his Bounty at home, secured himself a strong Party. *Cicero*, about this time, returned to *Rome* from *Cilicia*: His absence had prevented him with siding with either Party, and he now endeavoured to act as Mediator between both; but no Proposal of Accommodation would be listened to. *Pompey's* Party endeavoured to draw *Cæsar* from his Government of *Gaul*, whilst *Cæsar*, on the other hand, insisted that *Pompey* should resign his Government also, and disband his Armies. At last, in the Consul-  
A. U. 704.  
Ante Chr. 48.

fulate of *Cl. Marcellus* and *L. Lentulus*, the Senate ordered *Cæsar* to disband his Army by a certain Day: *Cæsar* upon this passed the *Alps*, and halted at *Ravenna*: Here he sent a Letter by *Fabius* his Lieutenant, to the Senate, wherein he declared, he was ready to lay down his Command jointly with *Pompey*; but if that General kept his Command, he, on his part, knew how to maintain himself at the head of his Legions, and that he designed in a few Days to be at *Rome*. This Order of the Senate was opposed by *Marc Antony* then Tribune, also by *Curio* and *Cassius*; but they were forcibly drove from the Assembly, and secretly withdrew themselves to *Cæsar's* Camp.

The two Parties now openly took up Arms, both pretending the defence of the Laws and Liberty of their Country. *Pompey* was the acknowledged

knowledge General of the Commonwealth, and the whole *Senate* and *Consuls* followed his *Ensigns*; but if *Pompey* had the greater appearance, his Rival was more powerful by his activity, and the love of his Soldiers. *Cæsar* advanced towards the *Rubicon*, a small River that parted his Government from the rest of *Italy*, and surprised *Rimini*: The taking of this Place spread Terror and Fear throughout *Italy*. The *Senate* were divided in their Resolutions, and rather waited the Consequences of the present Commotions, than provided for the general Safety. *Pompey*, in great Uneasiness and Confusion, could resolve on nothing certain; and the Senators reproached him with being lulled asleep by the deceitful shew *Cæsar* made of desiring Peace. In this unsettled State, he removed the Seat of War from the neighbourhood of *Rome* to *Apulia*, on the *Adriatic* Sea. The *Consuls*, with great part of the Senators, followed the fortune of *Pompey*. In a short time after, *Cæsar* made himself Master of *Rome*, and seized the public Treasure deposited in the Temple of *Saturn*: After this he went into *Spain*, when *Fabius* joined him with the three Legions. In a bloody Engagement he soon after vanquished *Petreibus* and *Afranius*, *Pompey's* Generals, and forced their Armies to surrender Prisoners of War. In his return, he took *Marseilles*; and *Lepidus* the *Prætor* here declared him *Dictator*. He also here enacted several Laws in favour of the People; after which he set out for *Brundisium*, a Sea-Port of *Naples*, to which Place *Pompey* had retreated.

*Pompey*



**Pompey** passed over in *Greece*; he there made great Preparations to support his Cause, and engaged all the *East* in his Interest; he also drew large Sums of Money out of *Asia*, and gained great Advantages over *Delabella* and *C. Antonius*, Commanders for *Cæsar*, on the Coast of *Illyricum*. Two hundred Senators followed his fortune, and assembled in his Camp in the form of a *Senate*; *Cæsar*, with great Resolution, shipped off his Army at *Brundisium*, and landed at *Pharsalia* in *Thessaly*. His Army was here reinforced by *Antony*. Both Sides prepared for Battle; and these two great Men, at the head of their respective Armies, disputed for the Empire of the Universe. The Conduct of the Generals was equal to the Greatness of the Cause; each animated their Soldiers by their own Bravery and Resolution. *Pompey* at first got the Advantage, and was by his Army saluted *Imperator*; but Victory, after a most bloody Battle, and great Slaughter on both Sides, at last declared for *Cæsar*. *Pompey* retired into *Egypt*, in hopes of finding a Protector in King *Ptolemy*, but was there slain in the fifty-ninth Year of his Age.

A. U. 706.

Ante Chr. 46.

*Cæsar* also passed over into *Egypt*, and spent nine Months at *Alexandria* with *Cleopatra*, Queen of that Country. On his return to *Rome*, the *Senate* decreed him an unlimited Authority; he was appointed *Consul* for ten Years, and perpetual *Dictator*, and he made *Marc Antony* his Master of Horse. In the year preceeding this appointment, *Pompey's* Party gathered fresh strength in *Africa*, under *Scipio*, *Cato*, and *Juba* King of *Numidia*. *Cæsar* marched an

T

Army

Army into that Country, and entirely defeated the Enemy at *Thapsus*, a Town on the Sea coast. Upon this Victory, *Zama* and other Cities surrendered to *Cæsar*. *Scipio* was drowned in his Passage to *Spain*; King *Juba* obliged a

A. U. 708.

Ante Chr. 44.

Slave to dispatch him; and *Cato* retired to *Utica*, a City in *Africa*, with about three hundred *Romans*: Here he besought his Friends to rely on the Conqueror's Mercy, and put an end to his own Life.

*Cæsar* pursued his prosperous Fortune with great rapidity. Besides his Conquests in *Alexandria*, and over *Pompey's* Party in *Africa*, he overthrew King *Pharnaces* in *Egypt*. He afterwards went into *Spain*, and marched in Person against the two Sons of *Pompey*, who, under *Labienus*, had raised a powerful Army. The Armies came to an Engagement in the Plains of *Munda*. *Cæsar*, after great hazard of being entirely routed, animated his Soldiers with the

A. U. 709.

Ante Chr. 43.

greatest Resolution, and gained a compleat Victory over the Enemy: Thirty thousand were killed on the Spot, the Generals were dispersed, and all *Spain* submitted to the Conqueror.

After this great Success, and prosperous Settlement of his Affairs abroad, *Cæsar* returned to *Rome* with all diligence, and triumphed four times in one Month. He rewarded his Soldiers with great Liberality; and exhibited public Shows with great Magnificence for the diversion of the People; and, to remove every Cause of Jealousy, he bestowed the Honours of the State on

*Pompey's*

*Pompey's* Friends equally with his own Adherents.

Many of the Senators, however, who had received these Favours at the Hands of *Cæsar*, secretly upbraided themselves for accepting of his Kindness at the expence of the public Liberty. Many were also dissatisfied with the change of Government, and the ambitious Conduct of *Cæsar*, who now attempted to assume the legal Title. These sought to accomplish his ruin; and, in private Cabals, it was agreed, that the liberty of the Commonwealth could not be longer maintained without the death of the *Dictator*.

*Brutus* and *Cassius* were, by *Cæsar's* appointment, *Prætors* for that Year. These Men were at the head of this Party, and, under the specious Pretence of declaring him King in full Senate, on the *Ides of March*, he was killed by *Brutus*, *Cassius*, and the rest of the Conspirators. After he had received three-and-twenty Wounds in different Parts of his Body, he fell at the Feet of *Pompey's* Statue, in the fifty-sixth Year of his Age; and by the Hands of those Men whom, he thought, he had engaged in his Cause by his good Offices.

A. U. 709.

Ante Chr. 43.

It is not to be omitted here, that among other noble Schemes and Ordinances, which tended to the grandeur of the City of *Rome*, and the Enlargement of the *Roman* Empire, *Cæsar* reformed the *Calendar*; and, with the assistance of the most able Astronomers, regulated the Year according to the course of the Sun: two Months were added to the *Calendar*, and the whole Year was divided into three hundred and sixty-five

T 2

Days:



Days : He also added one Day to every fourth Year in the Month of *February*, and that Year was named *Bissextile*, or *Leap-Year*. This Regulation was called the *Julian Account* of Time; and some Ages after the *Old Style*, in opposition to the *New*, or *Gregorian Style*. This last is now generally followed in most Parts of *Europe*, and reckons eleven Days forwarder. With the Death of *Cæsar* ended the first *Triumvirate*, or Government of the *Roman Empire* by three Persons, *Pompey*, *Cæsar*, and *Crassus*.

### C H A P. XIII.

*CÆSAR* was no sooner dead, but the Conspirators acquainted the *Senate* with the Motives of their Undertaking, and exhorted them to join in an Action, which had restored the liberty of their Country; but most Part of the Assembly were terrified, and filled with amazement: Many left the *Senate*, and retired to their own Houses, to wait the Issue of so bold and tragical an Action.

In this disposition of the Senators, *Brutus* and *Cassius* went into the City with their Daggers yet warm with *Cæsar's* blood; and, preceded by an Herald, with the Symbols of Liberty, publicly proclaimed they had killed the Tyrant of their Country, and exhorted the People to join in restoring the Liberty of the Commonwealth. The People, no less struck with Terror at this Deed than the Senators, and now greatly degenerated

nerated from the Virtue of their Ancestors, did not declare in their favour. The Conspirators, surpris'd at this Indolence of the People, retired to the *Capitol*; and *Brutus* is by *Seneca* charged with Imprudence, that in freeing his Country of a Tyrant, he had it not in his Power to abolish Tyranny.

*Antony*, *Cæsar's* Friend, was at this time *Consul*, and the City was divided into two Parties; the one took part with the Conspirators, the other with *Antony* and *Lepidus*. *Brutus* now saw with regret, that the death of the Usurper of of the Public Liberty would create fresh Calamities in the Commonwealth. *Antony* summoned the *Senate*, who never met on a more important Occasion; at the same time he carried all *Cæsar's* Effects and Papers to his own House. In this Assembly of the *Senate*, as both Parties were afraid of each other, they entered into a Treaty, or the appearance of agreement; and with joint Consent it was decreed, that no enquiry should be made into the *Dictator's* death; that all his Acts should be confirmed, and his Funeral performed at the public Expence. This last Article was given in charge to *Antony*. He pronounced the Funeral Oration, and exerted the whole Power of his Rhetoric to work on the Passions of the Multitude. He read *Cæsar's* Will in the presence of all the People, and expatiated largely on the love he bore them, and his Generosity in bequeathing to each Citizen a Sum of Money. He then displayed the *Dictator's* bloody Robe, and his Image in Wax, in which were represented the three-and-twenty Wounds he had received at his Death: And

when he found the People agitated with Grief and Anger, he swore by the Gods of *Rome*, the Protectors of the Empire, to revenge his Death, and conjured them to favour him in doing his Duty to the Father of his Country, and their kind Benefactor. Resentment and Rage succeeded to Grief and Anger; and when the Fire was put to the Funeral Pile, the People seized the Fire-brands with intend to burn the Houses of the Conspirators, against whom they now expressed the most bitter Imprecations; but being without Arms, they were repulsed by a proper Guard appointed to protect them.

The *Senate* and Conspirators were equally offended at this artful Speech of *Antony*; and complained, that the Consul, contrary to the Decree of the *Senate*, and his own Promise, had so pathetically enlarged on the Praises of *Cæsar*, with a view only to excite the rage of the People, and promote their ruin. By this Conduct they saw full well how little *Antony* was to be depended on. The Conspirators, to avoid the present heat of the People, left the City, and on different Pretences retired to their several Governments. *Brutus* declared, *He would willingly spend the remainder of his Days in Banishment, provided Cæsar's Creatures did not invade the public Liberty.* *Antony*, sensible that he had too openly declared himself, and raised a suspicion of his Intentions in the *Senate*, endeavoured by some Acts of Self-denial to reconcile himself to them, and regain their Favour. To this end he began to soften the harsh Expressions of his Funeral Oration, and remonstrated to them how necessary it was to quiet the Minds of the People, and



and to prevent the Calamities of a Civil War; but all this seemingly candid Declaration could not clear him from the suspicion of an intent to establish himself in the Sovereignty.

*Cæsar*, by his Will, had adopted *Octavius*, his Sister's Grandson, and appointed him his heir. This young *Roman* was at *Apollonia* in *Greece*, when he first heard of his Great Uncle's Murder, and the unsettled State of *Italy*. He immediately determined to set out for *Rome*, and support his Pretensions. His arrival entirely frustrated the measures of *Antony*. In a solemn manner he directly claimed his Adoption, and took upon him the Name of *Cæsar*. He put on the appearance of Civility to *Antony*, at the same time that he upbraided him for his double dealing. These Disputes between them for some time were carried on with warmth, and *Antony* accused *Octavius* with a design to assassinate him: He also caused four Legions to advance near *Rome*; and *Octavius* raised an Army of ten thousand Men in *Campania*. *Cicero* engaged the Senate to declare in his favour; and, indeed, the Senate, *Antony* and *Octavius*, seem all to play a double Part, in order to deceive each other; the former, with a hope, that these mutual Feuds might end in the destruction of the Chief of each Party. *Antony* laid siege to *Mutina*, where *Decimus Brutus* had shut himself up with three Legions. The Year following *Hirtius* and *Pansa* were declared *Consuls*, and *Antony* was declared an Enemy to his Country; the *Consuls*, with *Octavius*, advanced towards *Mutina* with an intent to raise the Siege. *Antony* had the advantage in the

A. U. 711.

Ante Chr. 41.

the first Engagement, and the Consul *Pansa* was mortally wounded; but the Battle being afterwards renewed by *Hirtius* and *Octavius*, *Antony* raised the Siege, and passed the *Alps*, in hopes that *Lepidus* and his Friends, who had large concerns in those Provinces, would declare in his Favour. The Consul *Hirtius* was slain in this last Engagement; and *Pansa*, before he died, sent for *Octavius*, and declared to him the false dealing of the *Senate*: “Your Father,” said he, “was always dearer to me than my own Life. Although I adhered as well as yourself, from prudential Motives, to the *Senate*; I ever harboured a strong Desire, and hoped to meet one Day with an Opportunity of revenging his Death. Mine, which is now impending, deprives me of that Consolation; but before I close my Eyes, I will, at least, acquit myself towards the Son, of the Obligations by which I stand bound to the Father. Know that you are as much suspected by, and as odious to the *Senate*, as *Antony*, your Enemy. They detect you equally; they were overjoyed at your Dissentions, and they hope to crush you both. The only Reason for their declaring for you was, they believed your Party the weakest, and, consequently, the easiest to be destroyed. My design, far different from that of the *Senate*, was to oblige *Antony* by force of Arms, to a Reconciliation with you; afterwards to join our Armies, and to revenge, in conjunction, the Murder of our common Benefactor. This is the only course you can take. Join with *Antony*, who you will not find so haughty since his defeat. I restore you your two Legions,

“and

“and would as freely give you up the rest of the Army, was it in my Power. The Officers are so many Spies from the Senate, and have secret Orders to watch us.” The Consul soon after expired.

By order of the Senate, *Decimus Brutus* took the Command of the Army, and marched in pursuit of *Antony*. *Octavius* resented this Preference highly, and, being refused the Consulate on the Death of *Pansa*, he plainly saw the Truth of that Consul's Declaration, and that it was his Interest to reconcile himself to *Antony*. He first opened his Mind to *Lepidus*, and *Asinius Pollio*, with whom he had always maintained a secret Correspondence. In this busy Scene, each was cautious to declare his Intentions, but soon an Opportunity offered; for *Antony* having collected a large Army, returned into Italy, and *Decimus Brutus* being taken at *Aquileia* in Gaul, his Head was cut off by *Antony's* order. *Octavius* sent him Thanks for having put *Decimus* to Death as a Victim to his Father's Manes, and this brought on a Reconciliation. An Interview between them and *Lepidus* was agreed upon on a small Island near *Modena*. Here, passing by all former Transactions, it was debated what form of Government should be settled. The Debate continued three Days, when these three Men *Octavius*, *Antony*, and *Lepidus*, divided the World as if it had been their own Patrimony. They afterwards marched to *Rome*. *Octavius* was now Consul, and their Power was confirmed by the Suffrages of the People. This was the second *Triumvirate*; and they were no sooner settled in

A. U. 711.

Ante Chr. 41.



in Power, but they acted with uncommon Cruelty. Three hundred Senators, and upwards of two thousand *Equites* were proscribed: They carried their Inhumanity to so great a length, that they gave up to personal Resentment their nearest Relations and Friends. *Lepidus* sacrificed his Brother, *Marc Antony* abandoned his Uncle, and *Octavius* gave up *Cicero*, to whom he had so great Obligation. The whole City was in the most deplorable State, and *Rome* appeared as a Town exposed to the Sword of the most merciless Enemy.

*Brutus* and *Cassius* had withdrawn themselves into *Greece*, where they reduced *Sardis*, and other Cities in the *East*; *Antony* and *Octavius* agreed to follow them; and both Armies met at the City of *Philippi*, on the Confines of *Macedonia* and *Thrace*. Here the future destiny of the Republic was decided, and the Liberty of

*Rome* buried in the death of *Brutus* and *Cassius*. The former defeated that part of the Army which *Octavius* commanded; but *Antony* got the better of *Cassius*, and he obliged one of his Freedmen to kill him. *Brutus*, after the loss of a second Battle, killed himself, that he might not outlive the Liberty of his Country, and fall into the Hands of his Enemies. The Conquerors spent some Days in wreaking their Vengeance on the Persons of the vanquished. *Brutus's* Head was sent to *Rome*, and laid at the Feet of the late *Dictator's* Statue; at the same time his Ashes were sent to his Wife *Portia*, the Daughter of *Cato*, who, it is said, on receiving

A. U. 712.

Ante Chr. 40.

th  
ed  
sa  
Ba  
fou  
ing  
Su  
vii  
Por  
um  
and  
Rep  
vius  
rid  
pidu  
Triu  
priva  
son,  
intox  
and  
Osta  
his  
Acts  
his p  
him  
Umb

ing this sad Present, killed herself by swallowing hot burning Coals.

After this Victory, *Octavius* returned to *Italy*, and *Antony* crossed over into *Asia*. He afterwards took himself into *Egypt*, where he spent the remainder of the Year at *Alexandria* with *Cleopatra*, in the most riotous Pleasures.

*Sextus Pompeius*, the younger Son of *Pompey*, the Great, had long resided in *Sicily*, and afforded an Asylum to the Friends of Liberty. *Mes-fala* collected the remains of the Army from the Battle of *Philippi*, and appeared at the Head of fourteen thousand Men; but this General finding it impossible to oppose the present torrent of Success, went over to the *Triumvirates*. *Octavius* sent *Agrippa* into *Sicily*, who soon obliged *Pompey* to retire from the Country. This *Triumvirate* remained for the most part in *Italy*, and took every Step to increase in Power. The Republican Party was now no more, and *Octavius* formed the Project to reign alone, and get rid of his two Collegues. He early divested *Lepidus* of his share of the Sovereignty, and this *Triumvirate* spent the remainder of his Days in private. *Anthony* was the more considerable Person, and had the greater Interest; but he was intoxicated with a strong Passion for *Cleopatra*, and but little regarded his concerns at *Rome*. *Octavius* improved this neglect in *Anthony* to his own advantage, and gained on the People by Acts of Generosity. *Mecænas* and *Agrippa* were his principal Favourites, and these two lived with him in strict Friendship. At length *Anthony* took Umbrage at the Conduct of *Octavius*, and returned

A. U. 713.

Ante Chr. 39.

turned into *Italy*. He besieged *Brundisium*, a Maritime Town in *Naples*. *Sextus Pompeius* entered into Alliance with *Antony*, and, at the same time, marched into *Italy* with a considerable Army; but this appearance of a Civil War was soon blown over. *Antony* married *Octavia*, Sister to *Octavius*, and these two agreed to divide the *Roman* Empire between them. *Pompey* at first made some Efforts against this Union,

A. U. 713.

Ante Chr. 39.

but after a short time he remained satisfied with the Islands of *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Corfica*. *Antony* had left *Ventidius* in *Asia* to act against the *Parthians*, and this General obtained three important Victories over that People. *Antony* now returned into *Asia* to act against those People himself. At first he gained some advantage in *Alexandria*, but he miscarried in his attempt to seize *Praaspa*, a Town in *Media*, and lost great part of his Army. His Passion for *Cleopatra* was the sole rule of his Actions; and after this ill Success against the *Parthians*, he went into *Syria*, where he had appointed to meet that Princess. *Cleopatra* brought him Money, and promised his Assistance. At this time he dismissed his Wife *Octavia*, who had set out from *Rome* to meet him. This Supineness of *Antony*, and his Behaviour to the Sister of *Octavius*, broke off all appearance of Agreement between them, and each Chief shewed a readiness to decide the Empire of the World by a Naval Fight at *Actium*, in *Epirus*. *Octavius* was triumphant, and *Antony* retired into *Egypt*, and there killed himself; *Cleopatra* also soon af-

A. U. 722.

Ante Chr. 31.

ter



ter put an end to her Life, and *Egypt* became a new addition to the Empire of *Rome*.

*Octavius*, now sole Master and Sovereign of *Rome*, assumed the Title of *Augustus*, and Imperator. By the advice of *Agrippa* and *Mecenas*, he new-settled the form of Government, and declined the Title of King. The antient Order of *Consuls*, *Prætors*, and other Officers of State, were continued, though they were made dependent upon the superior Power. *Octavius*, now *Augustus Cæsar*, gained *Antony's* Adherents over to his Interest: he also gained the Affections of the *Senators* and chief Magistrates by the most sumptuous Entertainments, and a Promise to lay down the Sovereign Power at the end of five Years, or as soon as he had restored Peace and Quiet to the State. He exhibited public Shows, and, by an artful Conduct, quieted the Minds of the People, who with Joy saw the Gates of the Temple of *Janus* shut, after they had been opened two hundred and seventeen Years. It may be said, that now ended the greatest Commonwealth upon Earth, and commenced the greatest Monarchy. The Empire of *Rome* was extended over the whole Globe. In *Europe*; *Italy*, both the *Gauls*, *Spain*, *Lusitania*, *Greece*, *Illyricum*, *Dacia*, *Pannonia*, with Part of *Britain* and *Germany*. In *Asia*; *Asia Minor*, *Armenia*, *Syria*, *Judæa*, *Mesopotamia*, and *Media*. In *Africa*; *Egypt*, *Numidia*, *Mauritania* and *Lydia*. Besides these great Nations, many lesser Provinces and Islands were Tributaries to the *Romans*. At home also, on a *Lustrum* of the People now made, there were found four Millions sixty-three thousand Inhabitants

habitants in the City and Suburbs of *Rome*, which Authors affirm to have been, at this time, fifty Miles in compass.

After *Augustus* was invested with the supreme Power, he governed with great moderation, in so much that the *Romans* became fond of his government, and in full *Senate* gave him the Title of the *Father of his Country*. From the A. U. 766. Battle of *Actium*, *Augustus* reigned forty-four Years, and died at *Nola* in *Campania*, in the seventy-sixth year of his age. In his time, Arts and Sciences flourished under the Patronage of himself and *Mecænas*. *Horace*, *Virgil*, *Sallust*, *Ovid*, *Catullus*, and *Livy* lived at this time; and the Writings of the learned Men of the *Augustan Age* became the future Standard of Literature.

In the Reign of this Prince, when all the A. U. 752. World was at Peace, was born at *Bethlem* in *Judæa*, the Prince of Peace, *JESUS CHRIST* our SAVIOUR. *Herod* was, at this time, the *Roman Governor* of *Judæa*, under *Augustus*; *Cornelius Lentulus*, and *Calpurnius Piso* were *Consuls* of *Rome*.

“ This is the most proper Period to finish this  
 “ compendious Relation of *Roman Affairs*; for  
 “ this Reason, brief mention only will be made  
 “ of the *Emperors*, the immediate Successors of  
 “ *Augustus*; and a short Account will be given  
 “ of the most eminent *Latin Writers*, as before  
 “ in the *Grecian* part of this Work.”

C H A P. XIV.

THE Titles of *Cæsar* and *Emperor* were assumed by the succeeding Sovereigns of Rome, in honour of the two preceding Monarchs; but these Men fell short of the great Abilities of their Predecessors; and Rome, so many Ages the Land of Liberty, now submits to despotic Power, and the arbitrary Will of Men, who, for the most part, by their Action, may be esteemed Monuments of wanton Cruelty, and human Depravity.

III. TIBERIUS succeeded *Augustus*, and was the third *Cæsar*. He was raised to the Empire more by the Artifice of his Mother *Livia*, than the choice of *Augustus*, who never approved of his lewd Course of Life. In the beginning of his Reign, he made a shew of Moderation and Affability, but he soon gave a loose to his depraved Temper, deprived the *Senate* of its most virtuous Members, and his Tyrannies became unbounded. After a Reign of twenty-two Years, he died in the seventy-sixth Year of his Age.

IV. CALIGULA, Nephew of *Tiberius*, succeeded him in the Empire; a most wicked and abandoned Prince; his Reign was short, but too long for his abominable Deeds and Blasphemies. He reigned near four Years, and was killed in his Palace by the Captain of his Guards, in the 29th year of his age.



V. Upon the death of *Caligula*, the Senate endeavoured to restore the Roman Liberty, and accordingly seized on the *Capitol*; but whilst the City was in confusion, the Soldiers proclaimed *CLAUDIUS*, Nephew also of *Tiberius*, Emperor. He was of a weak disposition both in Body and Mind, and was governed by his Favourites, who committed intolerable oppressions, and made him ridiculous to the People. In his time *Britain* was subdued by *Plautius*, the Roman General. His Wife *Messalina* was noted for her Lewdness; and, after a Reign of thirty Years, he was poisoned by *Agrippina*, his second Wife.

VI. *NERO*, Son of *Agrippina*, came next in succession to the Empire at the An. D. 54. Age of eighteen. For the first five Years, and under the conduct of *Burrhus* and *Seneca*, his Governors, he ruled with moderation and humanity; but he afterwards fell into the most extravagant Crimes that ever entered the Heart of Man. He murdered his Mother *Agrippina*, his Wife *Octavia*, and *Seneca* his Tutor, and wished to destroy all Mankind at one stroke.

He set fire to *Rome*, and began the first Persecution against the *Christians*. At last, his Deeds rendered him so odious, that he became the Detestation of all, and turned his own Executioner in the thirty-second year of his age, and in the fourteenth year of his Reign. *Nero* built the warm Baths at *Rome*, which were called by his Name; and in *Nero's* death the Family of *Augustus* was extinct.

VII. *GALBA*,

VII. GALBA, a Senator of an antient Family, succeeded in the seventy-third year of his age. He was chosen Emperor by the Army: His reign was only of seven Months, and seven Days, when he was murdered in the *Forum* by the management of *Otho*, his Successor. An. D. 68.

VIII. OTHO was of an antient Family, and was advanced to this Honour by the *Prætorian* Soldiers. He punished *Tigellinus*, *Nero's* chief Instrument of Cruelty, and restored many Exiles to their Country, which gained him the Love of the People; but *Vitellus*, a Commander in *Germany*, being declared Emperor by the Legions under his command, and *Otho's* Army being defeated at *Bebriacum* in *Italy*, he voluntarily killed himself, saying, *His Life was not worth a Civil War*, after a short and troublesome Reign of thirteen Weeks only. An. D. 69.

IX. VITELLUS was acknowledged Emperor both by the Army and *Senate*. He gave a loose to unmanly Passions, and was remarkable for his great Cruelty and Gluttony: He would feast himself four or five times a day at a prodigious Expence. His Proceedings soon made him odious, and his Armies revolted. After the most public Ignominy in the City of *Rome*, his Body was torn to pieces, and thrown into the *Tiber*. He reigned only nine Months, and died in the fifty-seventh year of his age. An. D. 69.

X. **VESPASTIAN** was next declared Emperor by the Senate. He was at this time at *Alexandria* in *Palestine*, and Couriers were dispatched to him to hasten his return to *Rome*. He sent his Son *Titus* against the *Jews*, who entirely razed the City *Jerusalem*, and put an end to the *Jewish* State. Under his General *Claudius*, he added many Places in *Germany* and *Britain*, to the *Roman* Empire. He banished the Philosophers from *Rome*, built the Temple of Peace, and was esteemed a great Prince both in War and Peace, nothing but Avarice staining the Lustre of his Actions. He died in the sixty-ninth year of his Age, and in the tenth year of his Reign.

XI. **TIRUS**, his Son and Successor, proceeded with great Wisdom and Diligence in the Affairs of the Republic. Three remarkable Events happened in his Reign: The Eruption of Mount *Vesuvius* in *Campania*, attended with the most violent Earthquakes; the Sun was darkened many Days at *Rome* by its Ashes, which were also carried into *Egypt*, and the most distant Nations. The year following, a terrible Fire broke out at *Rome*, which consumed the *Capitol*, the *Pantheon*, the Library of *Augustus*, and other public Buildings: These Calamities were succeeded by a great Pestilence, by which many thousands were carried off. *Titus*, in all these Miseries, behaved with great Tenderness and Compassion towards the Distressed; and, by his gentle Government and Clemency, he gained so greatly on the Affections of the People, that he was stiled, *The Love and Delight*



*Delight of Mankind.* He died after a short Reign of two Years and three Months, in the forty-first Year of his Age; and, as is generally thought by Poison given him by his younger Brother and Successor.

XII. DOMITIAN. His dawn of Government was moderate, and his Vices were tempered by many wise and good An. D. 81. Actions; but, as if intoxicated with Power, the Vizor was soon taken off, and he became lazy, ill-natured, and insolent to the greatest degree; and he, whose Crimes rendered him unworthy of the Quality of a Man, by his Pride assumed Divine Honours. It is related that his usual Employment was catching and killing of Flies, an Argument of a mean and cruel Temper. It must be confessed, however, that he reformed many public Abuses. He turned a Senator out of the Senate for his Buffoonery and Dancing; and severely punished the corrupt Judges. He also re-edified the *Capitol*, and other public Buildings that had been destroyed by the late Fire: But at length he rendered himself so odious, that he was slain by his own Domestics, in the fifteenth year of his Reign, and the forty-fifth of his Age. In his Reign *Britain* was reduced, and made a Roman Province by *Agricola*.

These TWELVE CÆSARS were the first Emperors of *Rome*, and their several Reigns make little more than the amount of one hundred Years. The Succession in the Empire was continued in *Nerva*, *Trajan*, *Adrian*, *Antoninus Pius*, and other Emperors, to the Beginning of

of the fourth Century, when the Emperor An. D. 330. *Constantine the Great* removed the Seat of the *Roman Empire* to *Byzantium* in *Thrace*, the most Eastern Part of *Europe*, and from him it was called *Constantinople*.

## C H A P. XV.

THE *Romans* were not less famous for their extent of Dominion in the several parts of the Globe, than for the great progress the Arts and Sciences gradually made in the latter part of their State, especially under the reigns of *Julius* and *Augustus Cæsar*. In their time every Science was carried to the greatest Perfection, and the *Roman Name* became equally illustrious for Literature and Arms. It will be proper, therefore, to give here a short Account of those learned Men, who were the ornament of their Country, and whose Writings became the Standard of Literature, and a Pattern for future Ages.

### I. E N N I U S.

ENNIUS was a most antient Poet and Writer, born at *Rudii*, a City of *Calabria*, in *Naples*. He wrote many *Annals*, *Comedies*, *Tragedies*, and *Satires*, which were all lost except some few Fragments. He lived at *Rome* many Years in friendship with *Cato* and *Scipio Africanus*. He died in the sixty-seventh Year of his Age, and was buried in the same Tomb with *Scipio*.

### II. P L A U.

## II. P L A U T U S.

PLAUTUS was one of the most early comic Latin Poets; he was born at *Sarsina*, a Town of *Umbria* in *Italy*. He appeared at first on the Roman Stage in the Character of an Actor; and at the same time wrote many Comedies which were well received. His Muse, however, did not provide him a subsistence; for in a time of Famine at *Rome*, he served a Baker, and ground in a Mill; when, at spare hours, he composed several of his Comedies. The time of his Death is uncertain, though generally said to be as here expressed.

A. U. 550.

Ante Chr. 202.

## III T E R E N C E.

PUBLIUS TERENTIUS was born at *Carthage* in *Africa*, and was sold to *Terentius Lucanus*, a Roman Senator, who soon perceived an excellent Disposition in his Slave, and gave him not only his Freedom and his Name, but also a liberal Education. He was a most excellent Comic Writer, and his Writings and Merit brought him into general Esteem. His great Patrons were *Scipio Africanus* and *Laelius*, with whom he lived in great familiarity. Six only of his Plays remain, and they were held in great Reputation among the Romans. It is also observed by modern Writers, that the Elegancy, Judgment, Thought, and Beauty of Expression, to be found in this Author, are most admirable. Terence was well versed in



A. U. 594.

Ante Chr. 158.

in the *Greek Tongue*; and, towards the latter end of his Life, he left *Rome* to go into *Greece*, and died in the thirty-fifth Year of his Age.

## IV. L U C R E T I U S.

LUCRETIVS was born at *Rome*, of an antient and noble Family. He was, in his youth, sent to Study at *Athens*, at a time the *Epicurean* Philosophy was in general Reputation. His Poem on the *Causes and Effects of Nature*, is formed according to the Doctrine and Philosophy of *Epicurus*. It is divided into six Books; and is admired equally

A. U. 700.

Ante Chr. 52.

for the Boldness of Thought, and its pure and elegant Diction. *Lucretius* died in the Flower of his Age, by a Potion, as is the general received Opinion, given him by his Wife in a fit of Jealousy, which deprived him Senses.

## V. C A T U L L U S.

CAIUS VALERIUS CATULLUS, a *Roman* Poet, was born at *Verona*, of a good Family. He was soon distinguished at *Rome* by the Elegance of his Genius, and was intimately acquainted with *Manlius*, a worthy *Roman* Knight, whom he celebrates in many of his Poems; also with *Cicero*, *Plancus*, and other great Men of the Age. *Catullus* was of a gay, amorous Disposition, and had a great Passion for *Ispithilla* of *Verona*, and *Clodia*, whom he addressed under the Name of *Lesbia*. He died in the early Part of his Life, in the thirtieth Year of his Age.

A. U. 703.

Ante Chr. 49.

## VI. C Æ S A R.

VI. CÆSAR.

CAIUS JULIUS CÆSAR. This great Commander was of the antient Family of the *Julii*, which were carried from *Alba* to *Rome* by *Tullus Hostilius*. He is sufficiently mentioned in the foregoing Pages, as most eminent in the *Roman* State, and the first Emperor. *Cæsar* was no less famous as a learned Man, than a great Commander. His *Commentaries*, or History of the War in *Gaul*, as also his Account of the *Civil Wars* of his Country, are written with such Elegance and Purity of Style, that they are justly esteemed the Model of good Language and fine Writing. Many, who valued *Cæsar* as a Friend, could not honour or submit to the Tyrant; they therefore stabbed him in the *Senate-House*, as is before related, in the fifty-sixth Year of his Age.

A. U. 709.

Ante Chr. 43.

VII. C I C E R O.

MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO was born at *Arpinum*, a Town in *Italy*. At the Age of twenty-seven he pleaded the Cause of *Roscius*. He went afterwards into *Greece*, where he improved in Eloquence and Knowledge under the *Athenian* Orators and Philosophers. Soon after his return to *Rome*, he appeared again in public, and gradually rose, from the lower Offices of State, to the *Consulate*; at which time he discovered, and defeated the dangerous Conspiracy of *Catiline*,

A. U. 647.

Ante Chr. 105.

line, and his Associates. In the *Civil Wars* he took part with *Pompey*, being persuaded, that the Liberty of his Country lay on that Side, to which he shewed himself a constant Friend. For his eminent Services to the State, he was honoured with the glorious Title of *Father of his Country*. As a Philosopher and Orator, he was also stiled the *Father of Eloquence*, and his Writings discover the Excellency and Superiority of his Genius. In his *Instructions for Oratory*, and his *Orations*, we are led to all the Power and Graces of Rhetoric. The Sentiments of Humanity, the patriotic Spirit, and the sound Philosophy of his Writings, are most noble; and his Works, in all Ages, have been esteemed the Standard of true Literature. *Cicero* was a Friend

A. U. 710.

Ante Chr. 42.

to *Octavius*; yet this Prince sacrificed him to the Revenge of *Marc Antony*, when the second *Triumvirate* was made between them and *Lepidus*, who, in revenge for the *Orations* that *Cicero* made against him, called the *Philippicks*, caused him to be beheaded, and his Head to be fixed in the *Forum*, the place where he had so often spoke with applause, and defended the Liberty of his Country.

### VIII. SALLUST.

CRISPUS SALLUSTIUS was born at *Armiternum*, a Town of the *Sabines* in *Italy*, and educated at *Rome*, where he held several important Employments. He was banished the *Senate*, for his loose Way of Life; but was afterwards restored by *Cesar*, and sent into *Numidia*, where he acquired



quired great Wealth, and returned to *Rome*. He wrote the History of *Catiline's* Conspiracy, and of the *Jugurthian* War. These, with some Fragments only of the *Roman* History, are all that remain of this elegant *Latin* Historian. He died at *Rome* in the Year mentioned.

A. U. 672.  
Ante Chr. 80.

IX. VIRGIL.

PUBLIUS VIRGILIUS MARO was a Native of *Mantua*, a capital City in *Italy*. He resided some time at *Cremona* and *Milan*. He afterwards went to *Naples*, where he studied with great diligence the several Branches of Literature. He was recommended to the favour of *Mecænas* and *Augustus* by his Friends *Varus* and *Pollio*. His Patrimony in *Mantua* was involved in the common Calamity of his Country, and divided among the Soldiers; but he obtained a Grant from *Augustus* that his Lands should be restored him, and this he gratefully expresses in his first *Eclogue*. His *Æneid*, or the Travels of *Æneas*; his *Eclogues*, or *Pastorals*; and his *Georgics*, or *Treatise of Husbandry*, give him the first rank among the *Latin* Poets.

A. U. 672.  
Ante Chr. 80.

*Virgil* was of a weak Constitution; and, to avoid the thick Air of *Rome*, he retired to *Naples*, where he spent most of the latter Part of his Life. He was, in private Life, a Person of great Humanity and Good-nature; and, in regard to his Writings, it is remarked, that he possessed all the Graces of Poetry to the highest Degree. He was so much respected by the *Se-*

nate and People of *Rome*, that, upon the rehearsing any of his Verses in the Theatre, every one stood up; and the greatest respect  
 A. U. 725. was always paid to his Memory.  
 Ante Chr. 27. He died at *Brundisium*, in the fifty-fourth Year of his Age, and was buried at *Naples*.

## X. HORACE.

QUINTUS HORATIUS FLACCUS was born at  
 A. U. 695. *Venusium*, a Town in *Italy*. In  
 Ante Chr. 57. the first stage of Life, his Father took him under his Tuition, and with pleasure cultivated those good Qualities he early perceived in his Son. At ten Years of Age he sent him to *Rome*, and when he was about eighteen, he was removed to *Athens*, where he acquired all those Qualities that an ingenious Education affords. He naturally loved Ease and Retirement: and was Tribune under *Brutus*, at the Battle of *Philippi*, when he plainly made it appear, he was by no means qualified for a military Life; for in the time of Action he quitted the Field, and threw down his Shield. His Estate was forfeited to the Conqueror; but his Muse soon introduced him to the best Company; and *Virgil* recommended him to *Mecænas*, and he to *Augustus*, who received him into his favour and protection. His Works have gained him the greatest Reputation, and he is stiled the *Prince of the Latin Lyric Poets*. He was in Stature short, and corpulent in Body, of a gay Disposition, loved good Company, and a chearful Companion. His natural Disposition to Ease and Retirement.

Retirement increased with his Age, and he spent his last Days in the Country. His Friend and Patron, *Mecænas*, died the beginning of *November*, and *Horace* was so greatly affected with this Loss that he died himself a few Day after, in the fifty-seventh Year of his Age. He was buried near the Tomb of *Mecænas*, and declared *Augustus* his Heir.

A. U. 701.

Ante Chr. 51.

# XI. T I B U L L U S.

ALBIUS TIBULLUS was a *Roman* of noble Parentage, and early gained the Friendship and Favour of *Messala Corvinus*, one of the most polite Men of the Age. He accompanied him in an Expedition to the Island *Corfu*; but Arms not being his Talent, he left the Army, and prosecuted the natural Turn of his Genius in writing *Elegiac Verses*. He was happy in the Acquaintance of *Virgil* and *Horace*. By his Silence, and not making mention in his Writing of *Augustus*, it is thought he was no Friend to the Pomp and Splendor of a Court, or did not approve of the Conduct of Affairs at that time. He died in the forty-fourth Year of his Age.

A. U. 690.

Ante Chr. 62.

A. U. 735.

Ante Chr. 17.

# XII. P R O P E R T I U S.

SEXTUS AURELIUS PROPERTIUS, an eminent *Elegiac Poet*, Cotemporary with *Tibullus*, was born at *Mevania* in *Umbria*. His Father, taking part with *Antony*, was proscribed by *Augustus*,



*gustus*, who seized on his Estate, and reduced his Family to Distress.

It is most probable, he afterwards regained his Patrimony, as he came young to *Rome*, and was soon distinguished by *Mecænas*, and followed him into *Greece*. He acquired great Reputation by his Writings; and, in them, he expresses the greatest Tenderness for *Hostia*, his Mistress, whom

A. U. 736. he celebrates under the Name of  
Ante Chr. 16. *Cynthia*. He died about the fortieth Year of his Age.

### XIII. OVID.

PUBLIUS OVIDIUS NASO was one of the most eminent Poets of the *Augustan* Age. He was born at *Sulmo*, about ninety Miles from *Rome*, in the Year the Consuls *Hirtius* and *Pansa* were in the Battle of *Mutina*. He was of the *Equestrian* Order, and had an accomplished Education. His Father intended him for the Bar, and he pleaded several Causes; but his natural Disposition prevailed over every other Consideration, and he wholly devoted himself to Poetry. His fine Parts were soon distinguished by the Wits of that polite Age; and he was introduced into the Acquaintance of the first Quality. His Works have ever been admired for the natural Easiness of his Style, the Softness and Beauty of his Expression, and are universally known and read. He was for a time in good esteem with the Emperor. His Writings, however, and his unguarded Behaviour were, in many Instances, too loose even for that luxurious Court; and *Augustus* banished

banished him to *Pontus* in *Asia*, in the fiftieth Year of his Age. It is most generally said, that he made his Addresses to *Julia*, that Prince's Daughter, and courted her under the Character of *Corinna*, in his Poems, and that this brought him under the Displeasure of the Em- Ann. D. 15.  
peror, and was the occasion of his Banishment. He lived seven Years in this Exile, and died in the fourth Year of the Reign of *Tiberius*.

#### XIV. P E R S I U S.

PERSIUS FLACCUS AULUS was a satyrical Poet in the time of *Nero*. He was an intimate of *Lucan* and had the Advantage of great natural Parts, improved by a large Stock of acquired Knowledge. The Style of his Satyrs is noble and poetical; and the Age he lived in furnished matter for the most luxuriant Genius. It is believed he did not spare *Nero* in Ann. D. 61.  
his Writings. This Poet died of a Pain in his Stomach, in the twenty-eighth Year of his Age.

#### XV. L U C A N.

MARCUS ANNÆUS LUCANUS was a Native of *Corduba* in *Spain*, born in the Ann. D. 36.  
Reign of *Tiberius*. He made great Proficiency in *Greek* and *Latin*; and at the Age of fourteen frequently declaimed in those Languages. His Uncle *Seneca* sent him to *Athens* to compleat his Studies; and, on his return to *Rome*, upon his Recommendation, he was received into favour by *Nero*, and was appointed *Quæstor* and *Augur*. He soon lost the favour of this Prince,

and whether on account of his Tyranny, or from personal Resentment, *Lucan* entered into a Conspiracy with *Piso*, to rid the World of this Prodigy of Wickedness; but the Plot failed in the execution, and he was put to Death in a hot Bath, in the twenty-seventh Year of his Age.

Ann. D. 63. *Lucan* wrote many Poems, but his chief Work is his Poem in ten Books, intituled, *Pharsalia*, or the Battle of *Cæsar* and *Pompey*, which is the principal Monument of his Fame.

## XVI. JUVENAL.

DECIVS JUNIVS JUVENALIS was born in the Reign of *Claudius* at *Aquinum* in *Italy*, and was, according to the custom of the Times, in his Youth brought up to the Bar. In his Writings he severely lashes the Vices of the Age in which he lived. His *Satyrs* are not less admired for the Poignancy of Wit, than for the Morality and Philosophy to be found in them. Some Expressions in his *Satyrs* gave offence to *Domitian's* Minion, and he was by that Emperor banished into *Ægypt* when he was eighty years old. After *Domitian's* death he returned to *Rome*, and died in the twelfth Year of *Adrian's* Reign.

## XVII. MARTIAL.

MRCUS VALERIUS MARTIALIS was born in the Province of *Arragon* in *Spain*. When he was twenty Years of Age, he was sent to *Rome* to qualify himself for the Bar; but he early left the Study of Rhetoric, and applied himself to Poetry.



Poetry. He was cotemporary, and intimate with *Juvenal*, *Silius Italicus*, and *Pliny*. He resided at *Rome* thirty-five Years without any improvement in his Fortune; and in an advanced Age he retired to his native Country, where he died about the seventy-fifth Year of his Age. His *Epigrams* were well received in the polite Parts of the *Roman Empire*. Ann. D. 114.

XVIII. S E N E C A.

LUCIUS ANNÆUS SENECA was born at *Corduba* in *Spain*, about the beginning of the Christian *Æra*. In his Infancy, his Father removed with his Family to *Rome*. *Seneca* was a great Philosopher and Poet, and wrote ten Tragedies, but was more esteemed for his Philosophical Writings than his Poetry. In the first Year of the Reign of the Emperor *Claudius*, he was accused of holding too great Familiarity with *Julia*, the Daughter of *Germanicus*, and was banished into the Island of *Corsica*: After eight Years Exile, he was recalled by the Emperor, and appointed Tutor to *Nero*, the Son of his Wife *Agrippina*. On the accession of *Nero* to the Empire, that Prince, for some time, followed the Counsel of his Preceptor, and governed with great Moderation; but, after a few Years, *Seneca's* Interest declined at Court. *Nero* now abused his Sovereigns Power, and acted the most horrid Crimes, and monstrous Abominations that ever entered the depraved Imagination of Man. *Seneca* was charged with being engaged with *Piso* to dethrone the Emperor, and he was put to Death, by order of *Nero*, in the twelfth Year of his Reign, and died by the opening of his Veins in a hot Bath. Ann. D. 65.

XIX.

## XIX. Q U I N C T I L I A N.

QUINCTILIAN was a famous *Roman* Rhetorician, and flourished in the time of the Emperor *Domitian*. He was an Orator of a just Taste, his Language eloquent, and his Reflections judicious. His *Institutions* and *Declarations* are Systems of the most regular and moving Eloquence. He died *A. D.* 95.

## XX. P L I N Y.

C. CÆCILIVS PLINIUS SECUNDUS, surnamed the *Younger*, was the adopted Son of *Pliny* the *Elder*, the Author of the *Natural* *History*. *Cæcilius Plinius* lived in the time of the Emperor *Trajan*. He was one of the most polite Gentlemen and Writers of that Age; and was in so great Esteem with *Trajan*, that this Prince promoted him to the highest Offices in the State. He was Governor of *Bithynia* in *Syria*, and wrote to the Emperor, in favour of the *Christians*, at a time *Trajan* had sent Instructions to distress them by Persecution. His *Panegyric upon Trajan* was delivered in full Senate with general Applause. His *Epistles* are most admired for that easy and polite Delicacy of Expression, and the Soundness of Judgment, which are in them happily expressed on a variety of Subjects. He was born at *Novo-Comum* in *Italy*, and his Death is said to be in the Year here expressed.

## XXI.

## XXI. LIVY.

TITUS LIVIUS, a *Roman* Historian of great note, was born at *Padua* in *Italy*, the time uncertain. He came to *Rome* in the Reign of *Augustus*, and was in great Favour with that Emperor, who appointed him Tutor to his Son *Claudius*: He also furnished him with Materials for his History of the *Roman* Empire. After the Death of *Augustus* he returned to *Padua*, and was received with extraordinary Honours. He gained great Reputation by his History, and is styled the *Prince of Historians*, and a Pattern for all future Writers, insomuch that it is said, that he was as great in his Genius as the *Romans* were in their Empire. This great Historian died in the fourth Year of *Tiberius*; and the *Romans*, in one Day, lost two of the greatest Genius of their Empire by the death of *Livy* and *Ovid*. Ann. D. 15.

## XXII. TACITUS.

Next to *Livy*, CAIUS CORNELIUS TACITUS may be mentioned as the most distinguished of the *Roman* Historians. His Family and Birth are uncertain; but he lived in the first Century, and was appointed *Procurator* in *Gallia Belgica*, by *Vespasian*. He also was *Prætor* under *Domitian*. He was esteemed one of the greatest Men of his time. His *Annals* and his *History* gained him general Reputation. He also wrote a *Treatise of the Situation of Germany*, and the *Manners* of



of the *Germans*. He married the Daughter of *Ann. D. 107. Agricola*, the Roman Governor in *Britain*, and wrote his Life about the beginning of *Trajan's* Government.

## XXIII. C O R N. N E P O S.

CORNELIUS NEPOS a Latin Historian in the Reign of *Julius Cæsar*, was born A. U. 722. at *Hosilia*, near *Verona*, in *Italy*. Ante Chr. 30. He was intimate with *Cicero*, *Atticus*, and the other first Men of that polite Age. He wrote the Lives of the Greek and Roman Generals with great Elegance of Stile, and also the Life of his Friend *Atticus*. The death of *Nepos* is said to be of the above date.

*Velleius Paterculus*, *Lucius Florus*, and *Justin*, were also Roman Historians. *Suetonius* wrote the Lives of the *Cæsars*; *Quintus Curtius* wrote the Life of *Alexander the Great*. These Historians have always been held in great Esteem. *Phædrus* is admired for the purity of his Language, and the morality of his Fables. *Statius*, *Claudian*, *Silius Italicus*, *Eutropius*, who wrote the Roman History, *Sex. Aurel. Victor*, and other Roman Writers, were of later date.

## C H A P. XVI.

Of the ROMAN Money, from ARBUTHNOT and KENNET.

THE larger Sums in use among the Romans were chiefly three, the *Sestertium*, *Libra*, and the *Talent*. The smaller Monies were,

I. The

1. The *Teruncius* and *Quadrans*; these were the smallest Brass Coin, and used to express a Thing of small Account, or no Value.

2. The *Sembella* was Value little more than one Farthing *English*.

3. The *Es*, or *As*, also named *Libella*; Value not one Penny *English*.

4. The *Obolus* was the sixth Part of a *Denarius*, Value 1d. and a small part of a Farthing *English*.

5. The *Quinarius* or *Victoriatus*; Value three Pennies, three Farthings and a half *English*.

6. The *Centussis* was the greatest brass Coin; Value an hundred *Asses* 20 *Denarii*; *English* Money, six Shillings and Three-pence.

7. The *Sestertius* was the least Silver Coin; Value *English* one Penny three Farthings, and three parts of a Farthing.

8. The *Denarius* was the chief Silver Coin among the *Romans*; Value seven Pennies three Farthings *English*. The *Drachma* was in use among the *Romans*, tho' a *Greek* Coin, Value the same as the *Denarius*.

9. The *Sestertium* contained a Thousand *Sestertii*, Value about eight Pounds one Shilling and five Pence half-penny *English* Money.

10. The *Libra*, or Pound, contained 12 Ounces of Silver, or ninety-six *Drachmas*, or *Denarii* of

of the later reckoning; Value three Pounds *English* Money. The *Mina* was originally a Greek Coin of the same Value.

11. The Talent contained twenty-four *Sester-tia*, and six thousand *Denarii*; Value one hundred Eighty-seven Pounds ten Shillings *English* Money.

12. The *Aurei Denarii* was the most remarkable Gold-Coin among the *Romans*, and was worth more than twenty Shillings *English*.

*Note*, the *Romans* had originally no other Money but the *As* Brass, till the War A. U. 484. with *Pyrrhus*, King of *Epirus*, five Years before the first *Carthaginian* War, when Silver was first coined.

## C H A P. XVII.

### *Of the ROMAN CALENDAR.*

THE *Romans* reckoned the Days of their Month by *Kalends*, *Nones* and *Ides*. *Romulus* began his Months always upon the first Day of the Moon, and was followed in this by the Authors of the other Accounts, to avoid an Alteration in the immoveable Feasts. Therefore every new Moon, one of the inferior Priests used to assemble the People in the Capitol, and call over as many Days as there were between that and the *Nones*. From this Custom, and the old Word *Calo*, or the Greek *καλῶ* to call, the first of these Days had the name of *Calendæ*. But be it remembered,



remembered, that this custom of *calling* the Days continued no longer than the Year of the City four hundred and fifty. At that time *C. Flavius* the *Curule Ædile*, ordered the *Fasti*, or *Kalendar*, to be set up in public Places, that every body might know the difference of Times, and the return of the *Festivals*. (a)

The *Nones* were so called, because they reckoned nine Days from the *Ides*.

The *Ides* were generally about the middle of the Month, and the Word is derived from *Iduare*, an obsolete Verb, signifying to divide.

The *Calends* were always fixed to the first Day of every Month, but the *Nones* and the *Ides* in four Months were on different Days from the other eight. *March*, *May*, *July* and *October* had six *Nones* each, the other Months only four. Therefore, in the four first, the *Nones* were the seventh, and the *Ides* the 15th; in the other Months the *Nones* were the fifth, and the *Ides* the 13th.

According to this Reckoning, *January* the first was the first of the *Calends* of *January*---*December* the thirty-first, was *Prid. Kalendas Jan. Decembr.* the thirtieth was *Tertio Kal. Jan.* and so each Day goes backward to the thirteenth, which was *Idus Decembr.* and the twelfth of *January* was *Prid. Iduum Decemb.*---The eleventh was the *Tertio Iduum Decembr.* and so on

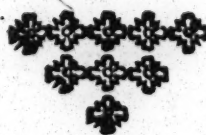
(a) *Liv.* 5. chap. 46. &c.

Y

backwards

backwards in like manner, to the fifth Day, and that was named *Nonæ Decembr.* and then the fourth Day was named *Prid Nonas*, or *Nonarum Decembr.*----The third Day, *tertio Nonas*, the second, *quarto Nonas*; and the first Day was the *Kalendar*, i. e. *Kalendæ Decembris*, &c.

N. B. This will be best explained by the following Table, in which the *Roman* Kalendar is made to correspond with the *English*.



A T A B L E

A	
1	K
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	P
7	
8	8
9	7
10	6
11	5
12	4
13	3
14	Pr
15	
16	17
17	16
18	15
19	14
20	13
21	12
22	11
23	10
24	9
25	8
26	7
27	6
28	5
29	4
30	3
31	Prid
Note,	
Lea	
and	
writ	

# A TABLE of the ROMAN Kalendar.

	Mar.	Mai.	Jan.	Aug.	Apr.	Jun.	Februarius.
	Jul.	Octob.	Decemb.	Sept.	Nov.		
1	Kalendæ	Kalendæ.	Kalendæ.	Kalendæ.	Kalendæ.		
2	6. Nonas.	4. Nonas.	4. Non.	4. Non.	4. Nonas.		
3	5. Nonas.	3. Nonas.	3. Non.	3. Non.	3. Nonas.		
4	4. Nonas.	Prid. Nonas.	Prid. Non.	Prid. Non.	Pridie Non.		
5	3. Nonas.	Nonæ.	Nonæ.	Nonæ.	Nonæ.		
6	Prid. Non.	8. Idus.	8. Idus.	8. Idus.	8. Idus.		
7	Nonæ.	7. Idus.	7. Idus.	7. Idus.	7. Idus.		
8	8. Idus.	6. Idus.	6. Idus.	6. Idus.	6. Idus.		
9	7. Idus.	5. Idus.	5. Idus.	5. Idus.	5. Idus.		
10	6. Idus.	4. Idus.	4. Idus.	4. Idus.	4. Idus.		
11	5. Idus.	3. Idus.	3. Idus.	3. Idus.	3. Idus.		
12	4. Idus.	Prid. Idus.	Prid. Idus.	Prid. Idus.	Pridie Idus.		
13	3. Idus.	Idus.	Idus.	Idus.	Idus.		
14	Prid. Idus.	19. Kal.	18. Kal.	18. Kal.	16. Kal.		
15	Idus.	18. Kal.	17. Kal.	17. Kal.	15. Kal.		
16	17. Kal.	17. Kal.	16. Kal.	16. Kal.	14. Kal.		
17	16. Kal.	16. Kal.	15. Kal.	15. Kal.	13. Kal.		
18	15. Kal.	15. Kal.	14. Kal.	14. Kal.	12. Kal.		
19	14. Kal.	14. Kal.	13. Kal.	13. Kal.	11. Kal.		
20	13. Kal.	13. Kal.	12. Kal.	12. Kal.	10. Kal.		
21	12. Kal.	12. Kal.	11. Kal.	11. Kal.	9. Kal.		
22	11. Kal.	11. Kal.	10. Kal.	10. Kal.	8. Kal.		
23	10. Kal.	10. Kal.	9. Kal.	9. Kal.	7. Kal.		
24	9. Kal.	9. Kal.	8. Kal.	8. Kal.	6. Kal.		
25	8. Kal.	8. Kal.	7. Kal.	7. Kal.	5. Kal.		
26	7. Kal.	7. Kal.	6. Kal.	6. Kal.	4. Kal.		
27	6. Kal.	6. Kal.	5. Kal.	5. Kal.	3. Kal.		
28	5. Kal.	5. Kal.	4. Kal.	4. Kal.	Pridie Ka-		
29	4. Kal.	4. Kal.	3. Kal.	3. Kal.	lendas.		
30	3. Kal.	3. Kal.	Pridie Ka-	Pridie Ka-			
31	Prid. Kal.	Pridie Kal.	lendas.	lendas.			

Note, That in every *Bissextile*, named in *English* the *Leap Year*, the Month of *February* reckons 29 Days, and the 24<sup>th</sup> and 25<sup>th</sup> of that Month are both written *Sexto Kalend. Mart.*



It is to be observed here, that whenever we read *Pridie Nonas, Idus, and Kalendas* in the Accusative Case, as in the foregoing Table, the Preposition *ante* is always understood: Also *quarto, tertio Kalendas, Idus, or Nonas*, is the same as *quarto, tertio Die Kalendarum, &c. or ante Kalendas, Nonas or Idus*.

*Note*, as the *Greeks* did not reckon by *Kalends*, the *Romans* used to express an indeterminate time, by saying, *Ad Kalendas Græcas*, in English, *At latter Lammas*, i. e. *Never*.

---

ROMAN Numbers are expressed by Letters.

I.	One	XVIII.	Eighteen
II.	Two	XIX.	Nineteen
III.	Three	XX.	Twenty
IV.	Four	XXX.	Thirty
V.	Five	XL.	Forty
VI.	Six	L.	Fifty
VII.	Seven	LX.	Sixty
VIII.	Eight	LXX.	Seventy
IX.	Nine	LXXX.	Eighty
X.	Ten	XC.	Ninety
XI.	Eleven	C.	An hundred
XII.	Twelve	CC.	Two hundred
XIII.	Thirteen	CD. or Id.	Five hundred
XIV.	Fourteen	DCC.	Seven hundred
XV.	Fifteen	CM.	Nine hundred
XVI.	Sixteen	M. or Clc.	A Thousand.
XVII.	Seventeen		







---

# ANTIEN T HISTORY.

## P A R T IV.

---

### C O N T A I N I N G

#### The ANTIEN T HISTORY of *Britain*.

W H E N Valour and Fortune had conspired, or rather Providence had decreed, that the *Romans* should be Sovereigns of the Western World, the Emperor *Julius Caesar*, after the Conquest of *Gaul*, cast his Eyes towards the Ocean; and undertook an Expedition into *Britain*, an Island of the greatest Extent in the known World. It was antiently called *Albion*, from its white Rocks towards the Continent on the Coasts of *France*; or from *Olbian*, signifying rich or happy, in regard to its Situation and Fertility. It was afterwards named *Britain*, either from *Pryd* and *Cain*, two *British* Words signifying Beauty and White; or, as is said by some, from the Word *Bryth*, that is, painted or stained, the antient Inhabitants using to dye their Bodies with an Herb of that Name. On the South it is separated from *France* by the *English* Channel; on the East the Great

*German Ocean* runs between it and *Flanders, Germany, and Denmark*; on the North the Great *North Sea*; and on the West the *Irish Sea*, or *St. George's Channel*.

*Geofry of Menmouth*, an antient *British* Writer, in his History relates, that *Brute*, a *Trojan* Prince, arrived in *Britain* with his Companions, not many Years after the sacking *Troy City* by the *Greeks*, and were the first Inhabitants of the Island. The Truth of this Relation, however, is much doubted, and the various Accounts given of the Inhabitants before the *Roman* Invasion, are like that of other Nations, very imperfect and uncertain. *Cæsar* says, the inland part of *Britain* was inhabited by those whom *Faine* reports to be Natives of the Soil. They wore no Clothing; they painted their Bodies of a bluish Colour, with Representations of all manner of Animals and Flowers, also of the Sun, the Stars, and other Devices, according to their own Conceits, either for Ornament, or to make them appear more terrible in Battle. They were fierce in War, and generally fought in Chariots, flinging Darts, and other Instruments of Destruction, with great Dexterity: They had many Wives, and brought up their Children in common amongst them. Their Diet was plain and simple, being little more than the Barks and Roots of Trees, with Fruits and Milk. *Cæsar* says, they held it unlawful to feed upon Hares, Pullers, or Geese, yet they bred them up for their Diversion and Pleasure.

The

The Commerce of the *Britains* was of small Account, consisting chiefly of Tin, the produce of the most Western part of the Island of *Cornwall*; Adventurers or Merchants from *Phœnicia*, and other Eastern Provinces, made a great traffic of that Ore, and exported large quantities every Year. Other parts of the Sea Coast was also visited by the neighbouring *Belgians*, incited by Traffic, or frequent War, and the Love of Plunder.

The Religion of the *Britains* was altogether Superstitious, and though they were said to be divided from the whole World, they worshipped the Gods of the Heathens; *Dis*, *Jupiter*, *Apollo*, and other Deities were the objects of their Worship, as well as of other antient People. *Andate* was their Goddess of Victory, to whom they paid great Adoration, and erected Temples to her Honour. In their Sacrifices they offered not only Beasts, but it is said the Blood of Captives taken in Battle; but this must rather refer to the more antient Times, before the fierceness of their Tempers were softened by the instruction of their *Druids* or *Bards*; for notwithstanding the *Britains* were idolatrous in their Worship, and uncivilized in their Manners; Historians relate that they were a brave and generous People. The *Druids* or *Bards* spent their lives in the Woods; they wore long Garments and Beards; they held the Oak in high Esteem, and the Mistletoe or Berry that grows on these Trees they deemed sacred: Under these Trees they usually held their Assemblies of Public Worship. The *Druids* prepared the Sacrifices, and other Offices of Worship, and for the innocence  
and



and simplicity of their Lives, were held in great regard by the People, who frequently submitted their Quarrels and Disputes to their Decision.

The Language of the *Britains* was expressive, but rather harsh in Sound, consisting chiefly of Consonants: And under every Change of Climate or Government, has retained its antient Purity, with little or no mixture of the neighbouring Dialects, as is evident from their Successors the *Welch*, who have for ages past inhabited the Western Coasts of the Island, containing several Counties under the general Name of *Wales*, and still preserve their antient Dialect.

For the better Regulation of Society and Government, the whole Country was divided into several distinct States or Provinces, governed by their own Chiefs or Petty Kings; as *Cassibelanus* King of the *Trinobantes*, *Caractacus* King of the *Silures*, *Boadicea* Queen of the *Icenians*, and the other States in like manner. These several States and Provinces, in after times, comprehended according to the more modern Names, the several Counties following.

STATES.

COUNTIES.

- |                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1. <i>Danmonii,</i>     | <i>Cornwall and Devonshire.</i>   |
| 2. <i>Durotriges,</i>   | <i>Dorsetshire.</i>   |
| 3. <i>Belgæ,</i>        | { <i>Somerset, Wilts, the North</i><br><i>Part of Hants, and Isle</i><br><i>of Wight.</i>             |
| 4. <i>Atrebatii,</i>    | <i>Berkshire.</i>   |
| 5. <i>Regni,</i>        | { <i>Surry, Sussex, and the</i><br><i>South Part of Hants.</i>  |
| 6. <i>Cantii,</i>       | <i>Kent.</i>  |
| 7. <i>Trinobantes,</i>  | <i>Middlesex and Essex.</i>   |
| 8. <i>Iceni,</i>        | { <i>Suffolk, Norfolk, Cambridge</i><br><i>and Huntingdonshire.</i>                                   |
| 9. <i>Catieuchlani.</i> | { <i>Bucks, Bedford, and Hert-</i><br><i>fordshire.</i>   |
| 10. <i>Dobuni,</i>      | <i>Gloucester and Oxfordshire.</i>  |
| 11. <i>Silures,</i>     | { <i>Herefd. Monmouth, Rad-</i><br><i>nor, Brecon, and Glamor-</i><br><i>ganshire.</i>                |
| 12. <i>Dimetæ,</i>      | { <i>Carmarthen, Pembroke, and</i><br><i>Cardiganshire.</i>   |
| 13. <i>Ordevices,</i>   | { <i>Flint, Denbigh, Merioneth,</i><br><i>Montgomery, Carnarvan-</i><br><i>shire, and Anglesey.</i>   |
| 14. <i>Cornavii,</i>    | { <i>Cheshire, Shropshire, Staf-</i><br><i>ford, Warwick, and</i><br><i>Worcestershire.</i>           |
| 15. <i>Coritani,</i>    | { <i>Lincoln, Nottingham, Der-</i><br><i>by, Leicesters, Rutland,</i><br><i>and Northamptonshire.</i> |
| 16. <i>Brigantes,</i>   | { <i>Yorksh. Lancast. Westmore-</i><br><i>land, Cumberland, and</i><br><i>Durham.</i>                 |
| 17. <i>Ottadini,</i>    | <i>Northumberland.</i>  |

When

A. M. 3925.

Ante Chr. 53.

When *Cæsar* first formed the Design to invade *Britain*, the Command of their Army was given to *Cassibelanus*, Chief or Prince of the *Trinobantes*. They early received Information of the Emperor's Intention, and sent Ambassadors into *Gaul* to divert him from his purpose. *Cæsar* received them with great Civility, and exhorted them to enter into an Alliance with the *Romans*; he sent *Comius*, a Commander in *Gaul*, to confirm this Alliance, but on his arrival in *Britain*, the People raised objections, and would enter into no Agreement; they committed *Comius* to custody, and made use of every means in their Power to oppose the designs of the Invader.

The *Romans*, on their first Attempt, sustained great Difficulties, for their large Vessels were of little service in the shallow Seas, and the Soldiers, loaded with Armour, were obliged to leap down from their high Ships in unknown places, and at once contend both with the Waves and the Enemy. These unexpected Difficulties greatly disheartened the *Romans*, whereupon *Cæsar* commanded the Transport Ships to be removed; and the *Britains* perceiving the Intention of the Enemy was to land at *Richborough*, a plain and open Shore near *Deal* in *Kent*, they sent their Chariots and Horses to that place, and made so strong an Opposition, that nothing but the invincible Spirit of *Cæsar* could have surmounted the Difficulties which his Troops met with from the *Britains*. *Cæsar* says, that his Soldiers were terrified, and lost their usual Courage: The *Britains* were brave and vigilant; nor would the *Romans* have succeeded if it had not been for their



their Gallies, to which the *Britains* were Strangers: From them they were severely annoyed by the *Roman* Slings, Engines and Arrows. The *Romans* were safe in their Armour, the *Britains* were naked, and retired when the *Romans* Standard-bearer cast himself into the Sea. This heroic Act prompted the Soldiers to follow his Example, more for fear of the great Dishonour which should happen to them by losing their Eagle, than out of Alacrity to engage the *Britains*, whose Love of Liberty inspired them with a Courage equal to Despair: The *Romans* were greatly annoyed in landing, but as soon as they had formed their Legions into Ranks, the *Britains* were obliged to retreat: The *Romans* did not pursue them, which *Cæsar* attributes to the want of the Horse, who were not yet arrived from *Gaul*.

The *Britains* soon after recovered from their Consternation, and dispatched Deputies to *Cæsar*, with Proposals of Peace. They offered Hostages, and promised Allegiance. They also released *Comius*, and sent him back to *Cæsar*, imploring Pardon for the Offence, which they entirely threw upon the Populace: Peace was accordingly concluded, some Hostages were sent to *Cæsar*, and others were promised. *Cæsar's* Ambition was highly increased by the success of this Expedition, for in a general Assembly of the *British* Princes, they recommended their States to his Protection, though they seemed at the same time disposed to recover their Liberties on the first favourable occasion.

This occasion soon happened; for, in four Days after, a terrible Storm arose, which drove  
back

back some of the Transports, with the *Roman* Horse on Board, and sunk many others. A Spring Tide also wrecked and damaged several of their Ships and Gallies. These Accidents struck a Panic into the whole Body of the *Romans*, who, notwithstanding the Peace, looked upon themselves in an Enemy's Country, without Magazines to support them, or Shipping to carry them back again. The *British* Princes took advantage of this favourable opportunity to shake off the *Roman* Yoke: They withdrew themselves from the Enemy's Camp, and collected their Men together, in order to prevent the *Romans* from getting Provisions, and seemed resolved to make an advantageous Attack upon them, in hopes to gain more friendly Conditions: For this Reason, the *Britains* altered their Resolution of Peace upon the loss of the *Roman* Ships. It is certain they esteemed *Cæsar* the great Aggressor by this Invasion of their Country, after they had signified to him in *Gaul* their Readiness to enter into Alliance with the *Romans*, and to send Hostages to him for the Security of their Good Faith. They, therefore, by this Conduct, acted upon Principles of natural Equity, and what they now undertook was in their own Defence, and consistent with their Duty to their Country, and their Posterity.

*Cæsar* suspected the Intentions of the *Britains*, and made the necessary Preparations to circumvent them, by gathering Corn, repairing his Navy, and procuring for his Army those Necessaries which the Continent afforded. But as the seventh Legion were foraging for Corn, the *Britains* attacked them so furiously from the Woods, that

that the *Romans* were preparing for Flight, when *Cæsar* appearing, with a Reinforcement, revived their Courage, and caused them to return with Safety to their Camp.

The Weather for some Days prevented the *Britains* from any new attempt against the *Romans*; and it seems as if they intended at present only to harrafs the Enemy, and not to bring on a general Engagement; but their Army being become more numerous, they determined to attack the *Roman* Camp. *Cæsar* drew out his Army from their Intrenchments to oppose them near *Barham* Downs in *Kent*, and a Battle ensued, when the *Roman* Discipline prevailed over *British* Courage. The *Britains* retired with very little Loss, and *Cæsar*'s Victory ended in setting Fire to a few Villages, and ravaging the neighbouring Country.

The same Day, the *Britains* sent Deputies to *Cæsar* for a Renewal of the Peace; to this he readily consented, as he found himself under a necessity of returning to *Gaul*; however, he ordered them to double the Number of their Hostages: The *Britains* did not comply with this Demand, which carried more the air of an absolute Conqueror, than the civility of a pretended Ally. *Cæsar*, impatient of returning to *Gaul*, set sail from *Britain* the same Night, which was the twenty-sixth of *September*. He was happy in a prosperous Passage, after having been in *Britain* about twenty-five Days. In his Letters to the *Senate* at *Rome*, he greatly magnified the importance of this Expedition, and they decreed him a Procession of twenty Days, because they imagined he had discovered, and led them to the Conquest



of a new World, though it brought no Benefit either to himself or the Commonwealth. Indeed *Cæsar* appears in this Expedition not to have been attended with his usual Fortune: He, who had always been victoriously decisive in fifty different Battles, was now obliged to seek for Security in Retreat. He has not mentioned so much himself, but his Countrymen have; and it is plain that *Cæsar* had a great Opinion of the *Britains* military Worth; because, upon this Occasion, he says, that in all their Engagements they performed the nimble Motion of Horsemen, and the firm Stability of Footmen.

The Year following, *Cæsar* resolved to make  
 Ante Chr. 52. a second Descent upon *Britain*,  
 with a more powerful Fleet and  
 Army than before; accordingly with extraordinary Diligence, he provided eight hundred Vessels, built more conveniently for landing and transporting Horse and Baggage: With these, and an Army consisting of five Legions, and two thousand Horse, he a second time, landed his Army in the same Part of *Kent*, as he had done the preceding Summer. In this Action the Diligence of his Soldiers was applauded, for by an unwearied Industry in rowing, they caused the heavier Ships to keep way with the Boats and Gallies. At their Landing no Enemy appeared; for the *Britains*, terrified at these mighty Preparations, and the Appearance of so powerful a Navy, had withdrawn themselves from the Coasts, and retired farther up into the Country. The *Romans* advanced towards the *Britains* the next Day, and gave them Battle near the River *Stoner* in *Kent*: The *Britains* were hard drove by the Roman Cavalry,

Cavalry, and betook themselves to the Woods ; *Cæsar*, in order to take this first Advantage, the next Day divided his Army into three different Bodies, with a resolution to pursue them in different Places, but in this purpose he was hindered by the melancholy News of the Loss of a great part of his Fleet by a violent Storm at Sea ; but *Cæsar*, ever indefatigable in his Attempts, sent to *Gaul* for fresh Supplies, and in ten Days time returned with his Army to the Wood where he had last defeated the *Britains* : Here he found their Army greatly increased by a Confluence of People from many adjacent parts, and that *Cassibelanus*, King of the *Trinobantes*, was made Commander in Chief of the *British* Forces. The Armies soon came to an Engagement, and *Cæsar* could not but acknowledge that the *Britains* had the Advantage by their Chariots, and swift fighting without Armour ; he accordingly provided against these Inconveniences, and a second Battle coming on the next Day, the *Britains* were repulsed, and pursued with great Slaughter.

Upon this Misfortune, *Cassibelanus* withdrew himself into his own Country, and fortified that part of the River *Thames* where he thought the Enemy would endeavour to ford over ; his Conjecture was not ill laid ; the *Romans* marched up into the Country, passed the River notwithstanding this opposition, and repulsed the *Britains* ; and, as is frequent in all Civil Commotions, many, preferring the Indulgence of their own private Discontent before the common Cause of their Country, dishonourably joined the Conqueror, and offered subjection : *Cæsar* readily accepted of their Petition, demanded Hostages

and Provision for his Army; Other States following the inglorious Example, discovered to *Cæsar* the place of *Cassibelanus's* abode, who had retired to *Verulam*, a Place strongly fortified with Woods and Morasses. *Cæsar*, with all Expedition stormed the Citadel, and soon became Master of it, with the Slaughter of many of the Defendants. *Cassibelanus*, after many fruitless Attempts against the Enemy, seeing at length his Country wasted; and by the unhappy Divisions at Home, no prospect of a general Union against the *Romans*, made offer of a Treaty, which was readily accepted by *Cæsar*; the *Britains* agreed to pay a yearly Tribute to the *Roman Empire*, and to insure the due observance of the Conditions of the Peace, Hostages were delivered to the Conqueror.

*Cæsar* soon after embarked with his whole Army, and arrived in *Gaul*. On his return to *Rome* he presented the *British* Captives to the Senate; the uncommon Attire and Behaviour of these Strangers, (as *Tacitus* observes) filled the People with Delight and Admiration: And it is observable, that the *Roman* Conquest was not so considerable, nor was their Power so strongly secured by *Cæsar*, but that the People retained their Liberties, and for twenty Years after his departure they were governed by their own Princes and their own Laws: Indeed, for near one hundred Years after, the *Romans* had but little or no Influence in the Affairs of this Island; the *Britains* remained free from their Power during the several Reigns of *Augustus*, *Tiberius*, and *Caligula*; but, in the reign of *Claudius*, the *Britains*, weakened by

Ante Chr. 43.

by  
fel  
fel  
van  
enc  
Br  
was  
him  
Bat  
wer  
Cla  
fixt  
mac  
acco  
abo  
and  
of a  
T  
most  
nate  
the  
tius,  
vanta  
Brit  
res.  
now  
the  
Incre  
ter n  
in M  
fight,  
betray  
gante  
and  
and f



by Civil War and Disagreement among themselves, and more solicitous for their private Resentment and Ambition, than the common advantage of their Country, by unworthy means encouraged that Emperor to make a descent upon Britain; accordingly *Plautius*, a Roman *Prætor*, was sent with a powerful Army. The Emperor himself soon after followed his General, and in a Battle at *Camalodunum* in *Essex*, the *Britains* were overthrown, and many Prisoners taken: *Claudius* continued in *Britain* not more than sixteen Days. *Camalodunum* was made a military Colony. *London*, according to Bishop *Stillingfleet*, was founded about this time, and made a Trading Colony: and this part of the Isle was reduced to the form of a Roman Province.

Ann. D. 50.

The Emperor, on his return to *Rome*, had a most splendid Triumph decreed him by the Senate. After this, for the Space of nine Years the Roman Army, under the conduct of *Plautius*, *Vesappasian*, and *Ostorius*, obtained many Advantages: They were principally opposed by the *Britains*, under *Caractacus*, Prince of the *Silures*. This Prince gained great Fame and Renown by his Courage and Valour in Arms against the Enemy; but as nothing could withstand the Increase and Power of the Roman Legions, after nine Years resistance, the *Britains*, in a Battle in *North Wales*, were, after a most obstinate fight, entirely routed by *Ostorius*; *Caractacus* was betrayed by *Cartismandua* Queen of the *Brigantes*, and taken Prisoner, and with his Wife and Family carried to *Rome*. Here the noble and spirited Behaviour of this Prince did him

and his Country great Honour, and procured the Release of himself, his Wife, and Relations. He was afterwards taken into the Emperor's peculiar favour.

*Didius* succeeded *Ostorius* in the Government of *Britain*; and *Nero* being made Emperor, *P. Suetonius*, a Person of celebrated Valour and Conduct, was sent to direct the *Roman* Affairs in *Britain*; *Suetonius* made greater Inroads into the Country: He also attacked and made an easy Conquest of the Island *Mona*, the most famous Seat of the *Druids*, and of the Religion of the Country. About this time it is said, that the Christian Religion was first planted in *Britain*: Probably, to avoid *Nero's* Cruelty, and the Persecution raised against them, many of the Primitive Christians might withdraw themselves into this Island, and sow the Seeds of Christianity among the Inhabitants, but with what Success is uncertain.

Ann. D. 61. The *Britains* were now greatly oppressed; and by reason of many Provocations, they made a notable Struggle to regain their Liberties, under the conduct of *Boadicea*, Queen of the *Iceni*. This Princess laid siege to the strong Cities of *Camalodunum* and *Verulamium*. Both these Colonies the *Britains* destroyed by Fire and Sword, and there were slain in Battle many thousand *Romans*; *Petilius*, the *Roman* Lieutenant, was defeated, and *Catus* the Procurator was forced to fly beyond Sea: *Boadicea* commanded the Army of the *Britains* in Person, and the *Romans* greatly feared the Prowess of this heroic Princess; but at length the Army of the *Britains* was vanquished by the *Romans* under *Suetonius*, *Boadicea*, resolving

solving not to survive the Defeat, and submit to the Conqueror, put an end to her Life by Poison.

The next remarkable event was the Expedition of *Agricola* into *Britain*, in the Reign of *Vespasian*. He re-conquered the Isle of *Mona* or *Anglesey*; and, in order

An. D. 78.

to remove all future occasion of War and Revolt, he reformed many Abuses in the Government, and in his Camp. *Agricola* was the first that supported the Land Forces by a Navy, and carried on the War against the *Britains*, both by Sea and Land: Under his Government it was first discovered, that *Britain* was

An. D. 80.

an Island; the *Orcades* were subdued; and the greater part of *Britain*, after forty-two Years struggle, was reduced into a *Roman* Province.

After *Agricola's* departure the Transactions of the *Britains* are but little known, and to be gathered only from the short and broken Accounts of the *Roman* Historians: The Emperor *Hadrian*, the better to secure the Northern Colonies from the Incurfions of the *Caledonians*, or more Northern *Britains*, caused a mighty Wall to be erected across the

An. D. 123.

Country, eighty Miles in length, from *Carlisle* to *Newcastle* upon the River *Tyne*: The *Britains* also by degrees became more civilized, and began to enter into the modes and customs of the *Romans*; many stately Buildings and Works of Grandeur were erected by them in several parts of the Island; they were also in general governed by their own Kings, by the permission or appointment of the Emperors. Towards the latter

ter



An. D. 178. ter end of this Century, *Lucius*, a *British* King, was converted to Christianity, and the *Britains* are said to be the first People that embraced the Gospel by public Authority.

An. D. 206. *Septimius Severus*, was the next Emperor that passed over into *Britain*; he brought with him his Sons *Caracalla* and *Geta*. *Geta* was left in the Southern Parts, whilst the Emperor with *Caracalla* marched against the Northern *Britains* and *Caledonians*; *Severus* suffered many Inconveniencies at first, and lost many thousand Men; but at last, by the most vigorous Resolution and Bravery, he reduced the Enemy to submission and, for the better security of this part of *Britain*, he built, or rather completed the famous Wall begun by the Emperor *Hadrian*, in a manner answerable to the Power and Grandeur of the *Roman* Empire. He took upon himself the Title of *Britannicus Maximus*, and dying at *York*, was succeeded by his Son *Caracalla*. This Prince made Peace with the *Britains*, and after he had received Hostages from them, returned to *Rome* with his Brother *Geta*.

For the ensuing Century nothing material happened in *Britain*, unless it be observed that when the Emperor *Probus* had subdued the *Vandals* and *Burgundians*, he sent great numbers of those People into *Britain*: About this time *Carausius*, a Man of mean Extraction, but great Courage, assumed the Title of Emperor, and took possession of *Britain*.  
He

He kept the Power for seven Years in his own Hands, and at last was traiterously slain by *Alectus* his Friend, who, in his turn, seized the Government, and retained it for three Years, when he was also slain by a Chief of his Army. Not many Years after a dreadful Persecution broke out in *Britain*, under the Emperor *Diocletian*, at which time *St. Alban*, and many *Christians*, suffered Martyrdom for their Faith. *Constantius*, Successor of *Diocletian* in the Empire, gave respite to the *Christians*. He came over into the Isle himself, but fell sick and died at *York*. He was succeeded by his Son *Constantine*. This Prince was proclaimed Emperor in *Britain*, and was said to be born in this Country. *Constantine* divided *Britain* into three Provinces, namely, *Britannia prima*, containing all the Southern part of *Britain*, the Metropolis of which was *London*; *Britannia secunda*, containing all *Wales*, the Metropolis of which was *Isca*, now *Caterloen*; and *Maxima Cæsariensis*, which contained all the Northern parts of *Britain*, the Metropolis of which was *Eboricum*, now *York*. This last City was held to be the chief Colony of the whole Island; and there were reckoned twenty-eight Cities at this time in *Britain*. An. D. 303.

After the Death of *Constantine*, surnamed the Great, the Roman Empire was divided between his three Sons, *Constantine*, *Constans*, and *Constantius*. *Constantius*, the youngest, succeeded to the Empire on the death of his two Brothers, and the *Britains* were greatly oppressed by severe Governors, sent An. D. 337.

by

by this Emperor and his Successors, *Gratian* and *Valentinian*. It was now the Empire of the *Romans* began to decline in Power. The *Roman* Legions were called home; many Draughts and Levies were also made, and sent to serve in the Eastern parts of *Europe*, to secure those Provinces against the attack of the *Goths* and *Vandals*: These People at this time had over-run great part of *Spain* and *Italy*, and laid Siege to *Rome* itself. The *Britains* now destitute of the *Roman* Legions, and their best Inhabitants, became more exposed to the ravages and devastations of the *Picts* and *Scots*; insomuch that they sent Ambassadors to *Rome*, to implore the Protection and Assistance of the Empire; but the Emperor *Honorius* being in great distress himself, discharged the *Britains* from their Allegiance to *Rome*, and recommended it to them to use every method for their own Preservation. Thus  
 Ann. D. 410. ended the *Roman* Government in *Britain*, four hundred and sixty-three Years after the first entrance of *Julius Cæsar* in that Island.

## C H A P. II.

THE *Britains*, abandoned by the *Romans*, and not able to secure themselves against the powerful Invasions of the *Picts* and *Scots*, agreed to send to the *Angles*, *Jutes*, and *Saxons*, a People in *Germany*, for Aid and Assistance; *Vortigern* was at this time the  
 Ann. D. 447. chief King of the *Britains*. Upon this Invitation, the *Saxons*, und the Conduct of  
*Hengist*



*Hengist* and his Brother *Horfa*, with an Army of nine thousand Men, came into *Britain*. They landed in the Isle of *Thanet* in *Kent*, and were received with great Joy by the Natives. They saluted them with Festivity and Songs, after the manner of the *Britains*; and that part of *Kent* where they landed was allotted to them for their Habitation. Not long after *Hengist* obtained of *Vortigern* the Property of as much Land as he could encompass with a Bull's Hide, and cutting it into Thongs, on the inclosed Ground he built a Castle, from this Grant called *Thong Castle*. To this Castle he invited *Vortigern*, who was became enamoured with *Rowena*, the Daughter or Niece of *Hengist*, and married her. Upon this Alliance the County of *Kent* was given to the *Saxons*; their Generals now grew more bold, and taking advantage of *Vortigern's* Imprudence, began to think of making the Island their own Inheritance. With this view *Hengist*, under various Pretences, sent for fresh Supplies from the Continent, and on their arrival, these Strangers by degrees sought occasion to quarrel with the Natives themselves; and in order the better to carry on their Designs, entered into Alliance with the *Scots* and *Picts*: They then turned their Arms against the *Britains*, who had kindly received them, and to whose Assistance they had been invited.

On this great change of Affairs, *Vortigern*, for his abuse and neglect of the Government, was deprived of the Sovereignty, and his Son *Vortimer*, a brave and valiant Youth, undertook the Cause of his distressed Country: He besieged the  
the

the *Saxons* in the Isle of *Thanet*, and in four different Battles he overthrew the Enemy, almost to their utter Expulsion. In one of these Battles *Horfa* was killed: Great part of the *Saxons* returned home, and *Vortimer* dying about five Years after, ordered his Body to be buried at the Port of *Stoner* in the Isle of *Thanet*, in Memory of his Conquest over the *Saxons* at that Place; in persuasion also that those People, in terror of his Name, would not again Land near that part of the Island. The infatuated *Vortigern* was afterwards treacherously betrayed by *Hengist* at a public Feast; three hundred of the *British* Nobility were slain, *Vortigern* was taken Prisoner, and constrained to surrender for his Ransom, the Counties of *Kent*, *Sussex*, and *Essex*.

An. D. 457. *Hengist*, eight Years after his arrival in the Kingdom, established the first *Saxon* Sovereignty, or Kingdom of *Kent*.

*Aurelius Ambrosius* succeeded in the Government of *Britain*, and was very successful against the *Saxons*; but fresh Supplies arising from the Continent under *Ella* and his Sons, and the *Britains* having lost the flower of their Nation by the late Slaughter and other Misfortunes, the *Saxons* prevailed, and *Ella* erected a second Kingdom, or the Kingdom of the *South Saxons*: It is generally said that *Ambrosius* was slain in the Battle against the *Saxons*, and that *Stonehenge*, on the Plains of *Salisbury*, was erected by him in Memory of those three hundred Nobleman massacred by *Hengist*.

*Pendragon*,

*Pendragon*, Brother of *Ambrosius*, and his Son *Arthur*, maintained the War successively against the *Saxons* for many Years; but *Britain* being now the Field of Fortune, new Adventurers arrived in large Bodies from *Germany*; and the *Britains*, notwithstanding all their efforts to support their Liberties, daily lost Ground: Prince *Arthur* was looked upon as the most renowned Champion of the *British* Nation; he beat the *Saxons* in twelve different Battles under Count *Cerdick*; but whatever opposition was made by *Arthur*, *Cerdick*, by the repeated arrival of fresh Supplies, at last prevailed, and after twenty-two Years struggle with the *Britains* Ann. D. 508. he founded a third Kingdom in the Nation, called the Kingdom of the *West Saxons*.

The *Britains* were now reduced to a small Compass of Land, and the *Saxons* daily increased in number, whereby they were enabled to establish themselves in Power, and erect new States or Kingdoms. The War against them was carried on by different Princes; but the *Britains*, falling into dissipation, and a general corruption of manners, they became an easy Prey to their more powerful Enemies. The Empire of the *Saxons* increased, and the *Britains* failing in their last Attempt for the recovery of their Liberties, under *Cadwallader* the last *British* Prince, were obliged to take shelter in the most Western Parts of the Island. And now, harrassed and oppressed on every Side, many left the Kingdom, and settled in *Armorica*, a Territory of *France*, from them named *Bretagne*; but the greater part of



the antient *Britains* retired into *Wales* and *Cornwall*, and in those mountainous parts of the Nation sought that Security and Quiet which was denied them by their conquering Masters. Their Posterity remain there to this Day, and retain their own Language.

*Britain*, as is before said, was divided into *Roman* Provinces; the *Saxons*, now the sole Sovereigns of the Island, divided the Kingdom into seven distinct Governments, or independent States, named the *Heptarchy*.

1. The Kingdom of KENT was founded by Ann. D. 455. *Hengist*, and contained the County of *Kent*.

2 The Kingdom of the SOUTH SAXONS was Ann. D. 488. founded by *Ella*, and contained the Counties of *Sussex*, and *Surry*.

3. The Kingdom of the WEST SAXONS was Ann. D. 509. founded by *Cerdick*, and contained the Counties of *Cornwall*, *Devon*, *Dorset*, *Somerset*, *Wilts*, *Hampshire*, and *Berks*.

4. The Kingdom of the EAST SAXONS was Ann. D. 547. founded by *Erchenwin*, and contained the Counties of *Essex*, *Middlesex*, and Part of *Hertfordshire*.

5. The Kingdom of NORTHUMBERLAND Ann. D. 547. was founded by *Ida*, and contained the Counties of *Lancaster*, *York*,

*York, Durham, Cumberland, Westmoreland, Northumberland, with Part of Scotland to Edinburgh, Fryth.*

6. The Kingdom of the EAST ANGLES was founded by *Uffa*, or *Offa*, and Ann. D. 575. contained the Counties of *Norfolk, Suffolk, Cambridge*, with the Isle of *Ely*.

7. The Kingdom of MERCIA was founded by *Crida*, and as it was the latest, Ann. D. 582. so it was the largest of the *English Saxon Kingdoms*, and contained seventeen Counties, viz. *Gloucester, Hereford, Worcester, Warwick, Leiceſter, Rutland, Northampton, Lincoln, Huntingdon, Bedford, Buckingham, Oxford, Stafford, Derby, Salop, Nottingham, Cheſter*, and Part of *Hertfordſhire*.

This Settlement of the *Saxon Government* continued for ſeveral Centuries under various Princes, of whom we have but a confused and unſatisfactory Account to the Time of *Egbert*. This Prince reigned over the *West Saxons*, and had acquired Dominion over four of the other Kingdoms, which were governed in his Name by particular Princes, his Vaffals and Tributaries, till the Year 819, at which time he may be properly ſtiled the firſt ſole Monarch of the Nation. Of this Prince particular mention will be made hereafter. And to return from this Digreſſion, the moſt material occurance during the Period of theſe *Saxon Sovereigns* happened under *Ethelbert* the fourth King of *Kent*.

ETHELBERT, King of *Kent*, was the most considerable and powerful Monarch of these early Princes. In his Time, certain Youth of *Britain* being at *Rome*, *Gregory* afterwards named the *Great*, taking notice of their fair and graceful Countenance, enquired of what Country they were; and being informed they were *Angli*, answered *Angeli imo!* and not without cause are they so named, and it is fit they should be made Inheritors with the *Angels* in *Heaven*; *Gregory* being soon after advanced to the Papacy, sent Ann. D. 596. *Austin* to preach the Gospel in *Britain*; *Austin* with his Companions were kindly received by *Ethelbert*, and permitted to settle in his chief City, *Canterbury*, which he assigned for their Residence. It is before mentioned, that towards the latter end of the second Century, Christianity was received in *Britain*, and that Bishops were appointed in many Parts of the Kingdom to superintend and instruct the People. These were driven with the ancient Inhabitants by their Conquerors into *Wales*, and *Bangor* was the principal See of the Christian *Britains*. The *Saxons* introduced the Gods of their Country, and the Pagan Superstition prevailed, wherever they came. Their principal Gods were *Woden*, *Thor*, Ann. D. 596. and *Freca*. The Memory of these Idols is handed down to Posterity, under the different Denominations of *Wodensday*, *Thorsday*, *Freasday*, which apparently refer to these Gods of the *Saxons*, and the particular Days of the Week that Worship was paid to them. But to return from this Digression, King *Ethelbert* being confirmed in the *Christian* Faith by



by *Austin*, was the Instrument of converting *Sebert*, King of the *East Saxons*, and he assisted that Prince in building a Church dedicated to *St. Paul*, in his capital City of *London*. In this Place formerly stood the Heathen Temple of *Diana*. At the same time was also erected another Church, dedicated to *St. Peter*, in the Island *Thorney*, since called *Westminster*, where stood the Temple of *Apollo*. And now the Christian Religion daily gained Ground among the *Saxon* Princes; *Edwin the Great*, King of *Northumberland*, was baptized at *York*, and built there a Church, dedicated to *St. Peter*; the Church of *Lincoln* was founded by *Paulinus*, Bishop of *York*; the stately Monastery of *Verulamium*, and also the Churches of *Bath* and *Hereford* were built by *Offa*, King of the *Mercians*. In the Reign of this last Prince, the *Britains* of *North* and *South Wales* invaded *Mercia*, and made terrible Devastations in many parts of that Country, but at length, unable to resist the superior Power of *Offa*, they were obliged to retire to the mountainous Parts of their Country; and *Offa*, to secure his Dominions from future Incursions, caused an extensive Ditch or Intrenchment to be made between his Kingdom and *Wales*, which was called *Offa's Ditch*: This Prince added the Kingdom of the *East Angles* to his Dominions; and by the Prevalence of his superior Abilities, and the intestine Quarrels among the other States, the *Saxon Heptarchy* was reduced to four Kingdoms, viz. *Mercia*, *West Saxony*, *Northumberland*, and *Kent*. These

Ann. D. 800. Kingdoms also drew to a Period, and were soon after united in the Person of *Egbert*, King of the *West Saxons*.

**EGBERT**, King of the *West Saxons*, was a prudent and valiant Prince: He made War against the *Britains* both in *Cornwall* and *Wales*, and forbid them to pass *Offa's Ditch* on pain of Death. He then subdued the Kingdoms of *Kent*, *East Saxons*, *East Angles*, *Mercians*, and united the whole *Saxon* Heptarchy into one Monarchy. By a Royal Edict he commanded that the South-Part of *Britain* should be named **ANGLEBOND**,

Ann. D. 819. or **ENGLAND**, from the *Angles*, the most valiant and numerous of the Nations that came over with *Hengist*. He was crowned the first sole Monarch of *England*, at *Winchester*, which had long been the Royal Seat of the *West Saxons*: In his Reign the *Danes*

Ann. D. 832. first invaded *England* with a numerous Army; they landed in the Isle of *Sheppy* in *Kent*, and at first ravaged the Country without Resistance; but they were afterwards expelled with great loss: *Egbert* died after a mild and glorious Reign of thirty-six Years, and was buried at *Winchester*. He was succeeded by his Son *Ethelwulf*.

**ETHELWULF** was the second Monarch of *England*. He was a Prince of no martial Spirit, which encouraged the *Danes* to continue their Depredations on the Sea Coasts. This Prince reigned twenty Years, and was Ann. D. 852. buried at *Winchester*. He left four Sons. *Ethelbald*, *Ethelbert*, *Ethelred*, and *Alfred*,

*Alfred*, who successively succeeded in the Government. The two first Princes reigned but a few Years each, and nothing remarkable happened in their time. *Etheldred* was slain in Battle against the *Danes*, who were now become very numerous in the Kingdom.

ALFRED, the younger Son, succeeded in the Government on the death of *Etheldred*, and became famous in the *English* History. This Prince was scarce seated on his Throne, but he was forced to take the Field against the *Danes*. He was for many Years in constant War with these Invaders of his Country: In one of these Engagements he was worsted; he then privately withdrew himself for some time from the Government, and was entertained by a Cowherd in his Cottage in *Somersetshire*. In this disguise he frequently visited the *Danish* Camp, in order to gain Intelligence of their Strength and Designs, which he wisely turned to his own Advantage. He fought nine Battles in one Year with those People, and at length drove them out of the Kingdom: He first built Ships of Force in defence of the Sea Coasts; and for the better Administration of Justice in the times of Peace, he divided the Kingdom into Counties, Hundreds, and Tythings, as they remain at this Day; Ann. D. 886. he repaired the City of *London*, which had been destroyed by the *Danes*; he also founded the University of *Oxford*; the University of *Cambridge* was likewise founded about this time; and the whole Nation began to raise itself from that Darkness and Ignorance in which it



it had long remained. *Alfred*, for his Virtues, Learning, and Abilities, was honoured with the Title of *Alfred the Great*, and after a reign of Ann. D. 901. twenty-nine Years, with great Glory and Renown, he died in the fifty-first Year of his Age, and was buried at *Winchester*.

EDWARD, eldest Son of *Alfred*, succeeded his Father, and was crowned at *Kingston-upon-Thames*: He obtained Ann. D. 901. a great Victory over the *Danes*, at *Canbridge*, in *Gloucestershire*; in this Battle two of their Princes were slain, with many Nobles, which caused *Edward* to be both feared and loved. After some Resistance, the *Danish* Army surrendered themselves and swore Obedience to *Edward*: *Mercia* was also reduced, and the Princes of *North Wales* put themselves under his Protection; the King of the *Scots* also chose *Edward* for his Lord and Patron: By these Atchievements, this Prince exceeded all his Predecessors in Power and Extent of Dominion; and after a prosperous Reign of twenty three Years, he died and was buried at *Winchester*.

ATHELSTAN succeeded his Father *Edward*, a Prince blessed with many noble Endowments of Mind; *England* was at this time invaded by the *Scots*, and a bloody Battle was fought at *Brunanburgh* in *Northumberland*; *Constantine*, King of the *Scots* was slain, with five other Princes, and many of the Nobility: *Anlaf*, General of the Army, fled, and an incredible Slaughter of *Danes*

*Danes* and *Scots* was made in the Field of Battle, which was the most bloody that had been fought in *England*. This Victory added greatly to the Reputation of *Athelstan*, and all Princes became ambitious of his Friendship. When Peace was settled both at Home and Abroad, this Prince made many excellent Laws for the better Government of his Country; he also caused the Bible to be translated into the *Saxon* Tongue, and, after a Reign of fifteen Years, Ann. D. 939. with great Honour and Renown, he ended his Days at *Gloucester*, and was buried at *Malmesbury*. In this King's Reign lived *Guy*, the great Earl of *Warwick*, who accepted the Challenge of a single Combat with *Colebrand*, a *Dane*, from his uncommon size called the *Giant*, and killed him, whereupon the *Danes* submitted to *Athelstan*. *Guy*, after this, retired to a Cell under *Warwick* Castle, which to this Day is called *Guy's Clyffe*. *Athelstan* was succeeded by his Brother *Edmund*, and the Princes *Edred* and *Edwy*.

After these Princes, *EDGAR* ascended the Throne, and became Monarch of *England* at sixteen Years of Age: Ann. D. 959.

His Actions were noble, politic, and pious, and he supported his Government with great Glory and State. His Navy is said to consist of more than three thousand Sail of Ships; by them he secured the Coasts from Foreign Enemies, and maintained the Claim of *England* to the Dominion of the Sea: He imposed upon *Ludwall*, Prince of *Wales*, an annual Tribute of three thousand Wolves, which cleared the Country  
of

of those Beasts of Prey; farther, to set forth the Splendour and Greatness of his State, he was rowed in his Galley on the River *Dce* in *Cheshire*, by eight Princes, who had sworn Fealty to him. This Prince, after he had reigned six-  
 Ann. D. 975. teen Years in a State superior to any of his Predecessors, died, and was buried at *Glastonbury*, leaving his Kingdom in Peace to his Son *Edward*.

EDWARD, surnamed *the Martyr*, was at first much opposed by his Mother-in-law *Elfrida*, but he was crowned King by *Dunstane* Archbishop of *Canterbury*. His Reign was of short Duration, for on his return from Hunting, he paid a Visit to *Elfrida*, who resided with her Son *Ethelred*, at *Corfe* Castle, in *Dorsetshire*; here, as he sat on Horseback at the Gate, drinking a Glass of Wine, he was stabbed in the Back, by *Elfrida's* procurement, in order to make way for her Son.

ETHELRED II. This Prince, by Reason of his Indolence was surnamed *the Unready*. The beginning of his Reign was disturbed by domestic Troubles, and the Sea Coasts were again infested by the *Danish* Rovers, who swarmed in so great numbers in every Harbour in the Kingdom, that it was not known where to meet them to Advantage. *Ethelred*, to free the Country from this Invasion of the *Danes*, agreed that a Tribute of 10,000*l.* should be paid them, on Condition that they would quit the Country. This Tribute, and the slothful Disposition of *Ethelred*, gave rise to new Invasions  
 from



from *Sweyn* King of *Denmark*: Fresh Tributes were paid to these Invaders by the indolent King, and his inactive Counsellors; who thus shamefully bought off the Enemies of their Country, and imposed a new Tax on the Subjects, from hence called *Danegeld*. *Ethelred* married *Emma*, Daughter of *Richard*, Duke of *Normandy*, a Lady of great Beauty. Strengthened by this Alliance, and provoked at the insolent Behaviour of the *Danes*, he ordered a general Massacre of those People: This bloody Deed greatly enraged *Sweyn*; his Son *Canute* arrived soon after with a great Army, and he was bent upon Revenge and Conquest. *Ethelred* retired into *Normandy*, but *Sweyn*, after he had committed great Cruelties, and reduced the greatest Part of the Kingdom to his Obedience, being equally detested by the *Danes* and *English*, was murdered by his own Subjects. *Ethelred* returned to *England*, but died soon after, and was buried in *St. Paul's, London*. Ann. D. 1002.

EDMUND II. surnamed *Ironside*, succeeded his Father *Ethelred*, and was crowned at *Kingston*. The *Danes* were now become so powerful, that *Canute* also was accepted as King by many of the Clergy and Laity at *Southampton*: *Edmund* early engaged with the *Danes*, and put many of them to the Sword; he raised the Siege that *Canute* had began against *London*, and afterwards gave the *Danes* a great Overthrow at *Brentwood* in *Essex*. This Battle had been decisive, had not *Edmund* been dissuaded from the Chace of the Enemy Ann. D. 1016.

Enemy by the Treachery and false Dealing of his Brother *Edrick*, who befriended the *Danes* against his Country. *Canute*, upon this Defeat, took himself into *Denmark*, and the Year after returned to *England* with a mighty Army. *Edmund* gathered all his Strength to oppose the Enemy, and a Battle was fought at *Ashdon*, in *Essex*, with great Resolution and Bravery on both Sides: Here again the false *Edrick*, perceiving the Advantage to be on the Side of the *English*, went over with all his Troops to the Enemy, and the Battle ended to the Advantage of the *Danes*: After this the two Kings agreed to end their difference in single Combat, and here the Valour of *Edmund* prevailed; but it was agreed to divide the Nation between them. King *Edmund* did not long survive this Agreement; and after a short time, as is generally said, was murdered by the Contrivance of *Edrick*. This false Traitor to his Country was himself cut off by Order of *Canute*, and his Head placed on the highest Gate in *London*. By the Death of *Edmund* the *Saxon* Monarchy in a great measure ended, five hundred and sixty seven Years after the first coming of those People under *Hengist* into *Britain*.

## C H A P. III.

**CANUTE**, upon the Death of *Edmund*, seized upon the other half of the Kingdom; the *English* Nobility owned him for their rightful King, and he

An. D. 1017.

he was crowned at *London* by *Elftane*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*: The better to secure his Throne, he banished *Edward* and *Edmund*, the Sons of *Ironside*; he also married *Emma*, the Widow of King *Ethelred*, and Sister to the Duke of *Normandy*; and in a Parliament at *Oxford*, he confirmed the *Saxon* Laws, to which he subjected the *Danes*. He also administered Justice with great Impartiality, inso-much that he gained the Love of his Subjects, and was stiled *Canute the Great*. He finished and endowed the Monastery, *St. Edmund's Bury* in *Suffolk*: This Prince, to reprove the Adulation of his Courtiers, who sought to persuade him that he possessed more than human Power, caused himself to be seated in his Royal Robes on the Sea-Shore, and in the Presence of his Nobles commanded the swelling Waves not to proceed, saying, *Thou art Part of my Dominion, and therefore presume not to wet the Robes of thy Lord*; but the Sea rolling its usual Course, dashed against him, upon which he suddenly rose up and declared, *How vain was the Power of Kings, and that he only deserved that Title, whose Laws the Heavens, the Earth, and the Sea, obey*. *Canute* reigned 19 Years, died at *Shaftesbury*, in *Dorsetshire*, and was buried at *Winchester*. Ann. D. 1053.

HAROLD I. surnamed, from his great swiftness *Harefoot*, base Son of *Canute*, was admitted King on the Death of his Father, in prejudice to *Hardicanute*, *Canute's* Son, by his Queen *Emma*, who was then absent in *Denmark*. *Ed-*



*ward* and *Alfred*, the surviving Sons of *Ethelred*, also at this time resided in *Normandy*. *Harold*, by feigned pretences, invited these Princes into the Kingdom; and *Alfred* being deceived by the pretended Kindness of *Earl Godwin*, was put into *Harold's* Hands, who sent him Prisoner to *Ely*, where his Eyes were put out, and he in a short time after died with Grief and Pain. *Harold* behaved with great Cruelty, and was detested as a Tyrant, and after a short Reign of four Years, he died at *Oxford*, and was buried at *Westminster*.

**HARDICANUTE**, upon the Death of *Harold*, was by the *English* and *Danes* invited over from *Denmark*, to take upon him the Government of the Kingdom. He caused the dead Body of *Harold* to be taken up and thrown into the River *Thames*; he also punished *Leving*, Bishop of *Worcester*, and others, who were concerned in the barbarous Treatment of *Alfred*: *Earl Godwin* purchased his Pardon by the Present of a gilded Galley well manned, and made most convenient both for War and Pleasure: *Hardicanute* much incurred the Displeasure of the People by heavy Taxes, and by a Life spent in Gluttony and Drunkenness. At one of these Feasts of Jollity at *Lambet*, he fell down dead, after an inglorious Reign of little more than two Years. With him ended the Dominion of the *Danes* in *England*, which lasted only twenty-six Years; and so obnoxious was the *Danish* Government to the People, that it was resolved not to continue the Crown longer in that race of Princes; and the Day of *Hardicanute's* Death

was for a Time after celebrated with Pastimes and Rejoicings.

C H A P. IV.

THE *English* being now happily delivered from the Dominion of the *Danes*, sent to EDWARD, the surviving Son of *Ethelred* and *Emma*, to return into *England*, and take the kingly Office upon him: This Prince had long remained an Exile at the Court of the Duke of *Normandy*, his Mother's Brother; and in his Person the *Saxon* Government was restored; he was crowned at *Winchester* by *Edsine*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*: His first Care was to remit the Tax of *Dane-gelt*, which had long been a heavy Burthen on the People. He dealt rigorously with his Mother *Emma*, and on a suspicion of Incontinence, and her consenting to the Death of his Brother *Alfred*, put her to the fiery Trial of *Ordeal*, or walking Blindfold over hot Plowshares. This she performed without the least Damage to herself, and was afterwards received into the King's Favour. He married *Egitha*, Daughter of Earl *Godwin*, a Nobleman of great Possessions and Power, by whom *Edward* was for some Time chiefly governed; but being afterwards displeased at his Behaviour, *Godwin* and his Sons were banished the Land. *William*, Duke of *Normandy*, paid *Edward* a Visit, and this Prince was with his Retinue magnificently entertained.

It is said, that in return for the long and kind Entertainment *Edward* received at the Court of the Duke, *Edward* gave him Hopes of being his Successor. It is more certain, that the *Normans* had gained great Influence over the Councils of *Edward*, and had got Possession of the first Dignities in the Church and State. *Syward*, Earl of *Northumberland*, was sent into *Scotland* against *Macbeth*, and fixed the Crown of that Kingdom upon *Malcolm*. Except some small Disturbances from the *Scotch* and *Welsh*, the Reign of *Edward* was altogether peaceable. He was the first *English* Prince that cured the Distemper called the *King's Evil*, by a Touch; and by a Life spent in Piety and Devotion, he obtained the Title of *Saint* and *Confessor*. He re-edified, if not founded, the Church of *St. Peter*, in *Westminster*; and, after a Reign of twenty Years, was there buried: A noble Chest or Monument, was erected to his Memory, and great Devotion was paid to his Shrine.

**HAROLD II.** Son of Earl *Godwin*, and Brother to *Egitha*, *Edward's* Wife, presuming on his own Merit, and the late King's Kindness, laid claim to the Crown, in Prejudice to *Edgar Atheling*, Grandson to *Edmund Ironside*. Duke *William* of *Normandy* also put in his Claim, under Promise from *Edward*, and as his near Kinsman, by his Mother *Emma*. *Harold* had many noble Qualities deserving a Crown, but his Title was weak, and his best Security was the general Consent of the Nobility and People. *William* sent early to put him in mind of a Promise he made him to support his Interest in the  
Suc-



Succession, but *Harold* trusting to his own Power, and the Love of the People, slighted the Embassy. *William*, upon this, made Preparation to support his Claim, and with a large Army landed in *Sussex*. He immediately set fire to the Fleet, to cut off all Hopes of returning. He then sent to *Harold* to demand the Kingdom, by free Donation, from *Edward*. *Harold*, with undaunted Bravery, defied the Invader of his Country, and marched his Forces to give him Battle. The Armies engaged on *October* the 14th, near *Hastings* in *Sussex*, and the Battle was fought with great Resolution and Courage on both Sides from the Morning to the Evening. At last, *Harold* was accidentally slain by an Arrow, and *William* remained Conqueror of the Field. He then claimed the Crown in right of this Victory, and also as the Legacy of *Edward*. In this Battle the *Normans* lost about six thousand Men, and the *English* a far greater number. The Body of *Harold* was, by order of *William*, delivered to his Mother, and with his two Brothers *Gyrth* and *Leofwin* who also fell in Battle, royally buried in the Abbey of *Waltham* in *Essex*, which he had founded. And now the State of *England* became again entirely changed, and the *Saxon* and *Danish* Government, after a space of six hundred and seven Years, gave place to the *Norman*, in the Person of *William* Duke of *Normandy*. A new Period of *English* History also began with the Reign of this Prince: And this summary Account of *Britain*, concludes with the following Table of the several Princes, from the

time *Egbert*, King of the *West Saxons* in his nineteenth Year, became the first sole Monarch of *England*, to this Period of the *Norman Succession*.

SAXONS.			A. D. Reigned		
	A. D.	Reigned			
Egbert	819	18	Ethelred II.	979	37
Ethelwulf	837	20	Edmund	} 1016	1
Ethelbald	857	3	Ironside		
Ethelbert	860	6	DANISH LINE.		
Ethelred I.	866	6	Canute	1017	19
Alfred	872	29	Harold I.	1036	5
Edward I.	901	24	Hardicanute	1041	1
Athelstan	925	15	SAXON LINE restored.		
Edmund	940	6			
Eldred	946	9	Edward	} 1042	24
Edwin	955	4	the Con-		
Edgar	959	16	fessor		
Edward II.	975	4	Harold II.	1066	

William of Normandy 1066.

F I N I S.

An INDEX of the principal Persons  
and Places in the foregoing Histories.

N. B. *The Names of Persons, &c. are referred  
to those Pages only, where they are first, or  
more particularly mentioned.*

A.	Pag.	A	Pag.
<b>A</b> Chaia	200	Alba	125—131
Acheron	30	Albans	131
Achilles	52	Albion	257
Acteon ———	22	Alcæus	101
Actius Clausus	151	Alcibiades	75—90
Adrastus	82	Alexander	98
Æacus	31	Alfred	283
Ædiles	159	Allia	175
——— Curules	179	Amphietyones	98
Ægeus	85	Amphipolis	74
Ægean Sea	ib.	Amphiron	81
Ægisthus	52	Amphitrite	24
Ægyptian Deities	37	Amulius	125
Æmilius Mam.	172	Anacreon	102
Æmilius Paulus	198	Anchises	51
Æneas	51—125	Ancus Martius	133
Æolus	34	Andate	259
Æqui	163	Andromache	50
Æschines	112	Andromeda	78
Æschylus	103	Angles	274
Æsculapius	7—37	Angli	280
Agamemnon	52	Anglelond	282
Agefilaus	92	Antiochus	197
Aglaia	34	Anthony Marc.	217—221
Agrarian Law	164—201	Antium	182
Agricola	235—271	Anxur	172
Agrigentum	190	Apelles	116
Agrippa	229	Apis	37
		Apollo	





## 297

C.	Pag.	C.	Pag.
Cænienses	128	Cleobulus	120
Caledonians	271	Clio	32
Calendar	219---252	Clotho	30
Canute	287	Clytemnestra	52---84
Capitol	140	Cocles Horatius	149
Caractacus	269	Cocytus	30
Carausius	272	Codrus	58
Carthage	51---189	Coelus	1
Carthaginian War	189	Colchis	49
Cartismandua	269	Collatinus	140---147
Cassius	163---219	Columna rostrata	190
Cassibelanus	267	Comitia	137
Cassandra	114	Conon	76
Cataline	209	Consuls	142
Cato	212---218	Corinth	82---200
Catullus	238	Coriolanus C. M.	160
Cecrops	84	Corn. Nepos	250
Celeres	129	Constantine	236---273
Censor	171	Constantius	<i>ib.</i>
Census	<i>ib.</i>	Cræsus	118
Cerberus	31	Crassus M.	207---214
Ceres	22	Creusa	51
— Feast of	122	Crete	61
Charites <i>see</i> Graces		Ctesiphon	115
Charon	29	Cuma	208
Chæronea	97	Cupid	36
Chilo	118	Curiatii	132
Cicero M. T.	210. 226. 239	Curtius M.	180
Cimbri	204	Cybele	3
Cimon	69	Cynægirus	65
Cincinnatus, Quint.	167	Cyclops	20---37
Cinna	206		
Circus	136		
Civil War	202		
Claudius	232---268		
Cleon	59---74		
Cleopatra	217---227		





# I N D E X.

G.		H.	
	Pag.		Pag.
Godwin, Earl	290	Hiero	189
Glaucus	82	Hippias	64
Golden Fleece	49	Hipparchus	<i>ib.</i>
Gracchus Tiberius	201	Hippocrates	117
—— Caius	202	Hippocrene	34
Graces	34	Hirtius	224
Granicus	98	Homer	64-- 99
Greece	47	Horace	242
—— Religion of	122	Horatii	132
Wife Men of	117	Horatius, <i>see</i> Cocles	
Grecian Horse	56	Horfa	275
Greek Writers	115	Hymæneus	36
		J.	
		Janiculum	134
		Janus	20
<b>H</b> Amilcar	190	Japhet	47
Hannibal	194	Javon, Ion	<i>ib.</i>
Hanno	190	Jafon	49
Harold	289---292	Jerusalem	209
Hardicanute	290	Illyrians	193
Harpies	31	Inachus	77
Hastings, Battle of	293	Io	37
Hecuba	49	Jocasta	81
Hector	50	Ionia	59
Helen	17---50---53	Iphicrates	94
Hell, Rivers of	30	Iris	6
Hellen	48	Isis	38
Hellespont	66	Isocrates	110
Hengist	275	Isthmus	72
Heptarchy, Saxon	278	Isthmian Games	86
Hercules	19	Italian, <i>see</i> Social War	
—— Labours of	78	Ithome	63
Heraclidæ	57---62	Jugum	168
Hermione	57---84	Jugurtha	203
Hernici	163	Julius Cæsar, <i>see</i> Cæsar	
Herodotus	106	Julius Proculus	130
Hesiod	100	Juno	6
Hersione	49	Jupiter	4
Hetruria	135		
		Jupiter,	

J.	Pag.	M.	Pag.
Jupiter, Oracle of	40	<b>M</b> acedon	81
—— Temple of	64	Mæcenas	229
Juvenal	246	Mælius Sp.	171
Ixion	31	Mater bona	3
L.		Manlius Capitolinus	176
<b>L</b> acedæmon, <i>see</i> Sparta		—— Torquatus	180
Lachesis	30	M. T. Cicero	239
Lamiæ	31	Marathon	65
Laius	81	Marcellus	195
Laomedon	49	Mardonius	67
Lares	36	Marius	203---206
Latins, Latinus	125	—— the Younger	207
Latium	182	Mars	11
Latona	21	Marſyas	8
Lares	36	Mark Anthony	221
Lartius Flavius	155	Martial	246
Lavinia	125	Masiniſſa	196
Leda	81	Matronalia	129
Lentulus	210	M. Curtius	180
Leonidas	67	Medea	49
Lepidus	201	Medon	59
Lethe	31	Meduſa	34---78
Leuſtra	67	Melpomene	33
Livy	249	Memphis	41
Livius Drufus	204	Menander	115
Lucan	245	Menelaus	52
Lucius	269	Menenius	152---157---160
—— Florus	126--143--201	Mercury	10
Lucretia	140	Meffana	64---188
Lucretius	141	Meffenians	63
—— the Poet	238	Metellus	191
Lucullus	208	Metius	182
Lufitanians	200	Midas	8
Luftrum	138	Miltiades	65
Lycomedes	86	Military Tribunes	170
Lycophron	114	Minerva	114
Lycurgus	61---84	Minos	31
Lyfander	89	Minotaur	85
		Mithridates	

# INDEX.

Mithridates	205---208
Mitylene	74
Momus	34
Mona	271
Mons facer	150
Mucius	149
Munda	218
Muses	32
Mutius Curtius	180
Mycale	68
Mycenæ	78
Myron	116

## N.

<b>N</b> Efasti dies	166
Nemesis	34
Neptune	24
Nereides	26
Nero	232
Nicomedes	208
Nileus	59
Nones	252
Nox	29
Numa	130
Numantines	200
Numitor	125
Numbers, Roman	256
Nymphs	35

## O.

<b>O</b> Ceanus	25
Octavius	206---229
Ocypete	31
Œdipus	81
Offa	279
Olympiad	63
Olympic Games	62
Opima Spolia	153---172
Oppian	115

Oracles	301 40---123
Orestes	57---79---84
Orus	38
Osiris	37
Ostia	134
Ostorius	299
Otho	233
Ovation	152
Ovid	244

## P.

<b>P</b> Actolus	92
Palatine, Mount	126
Pales	35
Pallas, <i>see</i> Mercury	
Palladium	55
Pan	34
Pansa	223
Pantheon	39
Panathenea	122
Paris	17---50
Parnassus	32
Patres conscripti	136
Patroclus	55
Patricians	127
Paul the Apostle	87
Paulus Æmilius	198
Pausanias	91---98
Pecunia	138
Pegasus	33
Pelasgi	48
Pelops	79
Peloponnesus	79---88
Pelopidas	94---96
Penates	36
Pendragon	277
Periander	83---121
Pericles	70---73---87
Perdicas	73
Perseus	



Perseus	78	Priam	49
Persian Empire	68	Priapus	35
Persius	245	Probus	272
Phaeton	9	Prometheus	48
Phaedrus	250	Propertius	243
Pharfalia	217	Ptolemy	188
Pharnabazus	93	Punic War, <i>see</i> Carthagin.	
Pharnaces	208	Pylades	79
Phidias	116	Pyrrhus	185
Philip	96---197	Pythia	41
Phillippi	226		
Phlegethon	31	<b>Q.</b>	
Picts	274	Quæstors	149
Pindar	103	Quinctilian	248
Pisistratus	60--64	Quirinus	130
Piso	210	Quintus Curtius	250
Pisuthnes	70		
Pittachus	119	<b>R.</b>	
Plataea	68---71	Adamanthus	31
Plato	108	Regillus	156
Plautius	232---269	Regulus	190
Plautus	237	Remus	125
Plebeians	127	Rhea	3
Pliny	248	Rhea Silvia	125
Pluto	26	Richborough	262
Plutus	28	Romans, Origin of	125
Polydectes	61	Roman Money	250
Polyhymnia	33	—— Kalendar	252
Pomona	35	—— Senate	127
Pompey	208, &c.	Romulus	125
Pompeius Sextus	227	Rostra	182
Pontifices	130	Rutuli	141
Publicola	151	Rubicon	216
Porfena	149		
Postumius	152---157---183	<b>S.</b>	
Prætor	179	Abines	128---154---188
Prienne	70	Sacred Fire	130
Propertius	243	Saguntum	194
Proserpine	27	Salamis	67
		Sallust	240
		Samnites	

# I N D E X.

303

Samnites	181	T.	
Samos	71	<b>T</b> Acitus	249
Sappho	101	Tarentini	185
Saturn	2	Tarpeia	128
Saturninus	204	Tarpeian Rock	127
Saxons	274	Tarquinius Priscus	135
Scipio Africanus	195	——— Superbus	139
—— the Younger	198		146---155
Seneca	247	Tatius	128
Septimius Severus	272	Tartarus	31
Serapis	37	Tempe	88
Servius Tullus	137	Terence	237
Servilius	156	Terminus	35
Sextus Tarq.	140	Terpsichore	33
Sicily	75	Terra	1
Sicinnius	157	Teutones	203
Sicyonia	77	Thales	117
Silenus	37	Thalia	33
Simo ides	102	Thebes	80
Sisyphus	32---82	Themis	34
Social War	205	Themistocles	65---69
Socrates	108	Theopompus	84
Sol	9	Theramenes	90
Solon	60---118	Thermophylæ	67
Sophocles	104	Theffaly	88
Sparta	83	Theseus	85
Stoner	276	Thetis	25
Styx	30	Thoas	80
Stonehenge	276	Thraſybulus	90
Suetonius	250---270	Thucydides	106
Sweyn	287	Theocritus	113
Sybilline Oracles	42	Tiberius	146
Sylla	205	——— Cæſar	231
Sylvanus	35	Tibullus	243
Syrens	26	Tigranes	201
Syphax	196	Tifamenes	57---80
Suffetius Mucius	132	Tiffaphernus	75---92
Sulpitius	154---205	Titan	18
		Titans	

Titans	29	Vesuvius	234
Titus	146	Veturia	162
— Caesar	234	Virgil	241
Tribes	138	Virginus	154---170
Tribunes	158	Viriathus	200
Triton	26	Vitellus	233
Triumph	152	Vitelli	146
Triumvirate	212---225		
Troy	49	U.	
— Siege of	54	Urania	33
Tullia	139	Ulysses	53
Tullus Hostilius	131	Umbrians	184
Tyndarus	83	Volsci	134 <i>seq.</i>
Tyrtæus	100		
Tyrants thirty	89	W.	
V.		William of Nor-	
Valerius	141---148	mandy	291
Valerius Flaccus	207	Warwick, Guy Earl of	286
Veientes	128 <i>seq.</i>	X.	
Veii, Siege of	173	Xantippus	191
Velleius Patereulus	250	Xenophon	107
Venus	15	Xerxes	66
Ventidius	228		
Verulam	270	Z.	
Vertumnus	35	Zana	196
Vespasian	234	Zeuxis	116
Vesta	18	Zeuthus	81
Vestals	130		

F I N I S.





